

# CLK

Operator's Manual

## **Symbols**

Trademarks®:

- ESP® is a registered trademark of Daimler.
- HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.
- SIRIUS and related marks are trademarks of SIRIUS Satellite Radio Inc.

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

## ↑ Warning!

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

- Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.
- 1 Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.
- This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- This symbol tells you where to look page for further information on a topic.

 $\triangleright$ 

This continuation symbol marks a warning or procedure which is continued on the next page.

Display Text in displays, such as the control system, are printed in the type shown here.

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

A Daimler Company

## Contents

Index	. :
Introduction	18
At a glance	2
Safety and security	39
Controls in detail	7
Operation	22
Practical hints	27
Technical data	359

1, 2, 3	Front passenger front air bag off	Anti-theft systems 69
<b>911</b> Emergency calls 170	indicator lamp 35, 50, 318	Anti-theft alarm system 69
711 Linei gency cans	Head-thorax 46	Immobilizer 69
A	Messages in the multifunction	Aquaplaning
A	display 283	see Hydroplaning
ABS (Antilock Brake System) 65	Safety guidelines 44	<b>Ashtrays</b>
Indicator lamp 309	Side impact 46	Aspect ratio (tires) 255
Messages in the multifunction	Window curtain 47	<b>Audio menu</b>
display 281	Air conditioning refrigerant and	Audio search function
Accessory weight 254	<b>lubricant</b>	<b>Audio system</b>
<b>Accidents</b>	<b>Air distribution</b>	Audio and telephone operation 143
Active head restraints 56	Air pressure	CD operation 156
Air bag deployment 41	see Tire inflation pressure	External audio source (AUX) 149
Emergency calls (Tele Aid) 215	Air pressure (tires) 254	GSM network phones 162
Emergency calls (Telephone) 170	Air pump (electric) 277	Operating and display elements 145
Active Bi-Xenon headlamps	Air recirculation mode 188	Operating safety 144
Messages in the multifunction	<b>Air volume</b>	Operation
display	Alarm system	Radio operation 150
see Headlamps	see Anti-theft systems	Satellite radio 153
Active head restraints 56	Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit)	Sound system 144, 148
Resetting	276, 345	TDMA or CDMA network phones 166
Additives	<b>Alternator</b>	Auto-dimming rear view mirrors 94
Engine oil	Messages in the multifunction	Automatic central locking 77, 139
Gasoline	display	Automatic climate control
Address change 20	<b>AMG menu</b>	see Climate control system
Air bags	Anticorrosion/antifreeze 378	Automatic headlamp mode 96
Children 41	Antiglare, Interior rear view mirror 93	Automatic interior lighting control . 100
Emergency call upon deployment . 215	Antilock Brake System	Automatic locking when driving 139
	see ABS	Automatic shift program 116
Front, driver and passenger 45	0007100	,,a.oa.o.o b. o.o.a

Automatic transmission	Bar (air pressure unit)	
Automatic shift program 116 Emergency operation (limp-home	BAS (Brake Assist System)	CAC (Customer Assistance Center) 22
mode)	Checking condition	76 California retail buyers and
Gear range indicator	Replacing	lacacae impostant natica for 10
Gear ranges	Battery, Vehicle	Calls (phone)
Gear selector lever	Charging	<sub>19</sub> Can holders
Gearshifting malfunctions (limp-	Jump starting	19 see Cup holders
home mode) 120	Messages in the multifunction	Capacities and recommended
Kickdown	display	on fuel/lubricants
Kickdown (manual shift program) . 119	Bead (tire)	
Manual shift program	Beverage holders	<b>CD</b> player
One-touch gearshifting 117	see Cup holders	CD player/CD changer 156
Program mode indicator 116	Brake fluid	Center console
Program mode selector switch	Messages in the multifunction	Lower part
	display 20	<sub>20</sub> Upper part
Shifting procedure	Brake lamps	Central locking
Steering wheel gearshift control 117	Cleaning lenses	70 Automatic 77, 139
Transmission position indicator 114	High-mounted brake lamp 3	
Transmission positions 114	Replacing bulbs	Control looking /unlooking outitoh //
AUX socket	Brake pads	Certification label
<b>Axle oils</b>	Messages in the multifunction	Children in the vehicle
	display 2º	
В	Brakes	Blocking of rear side window
	High-performance brake system 20	operation 63
Backrest	Parking brake	11 Child seat anchors – LATCH-type 62
see Seats	Warning lamp	
Backup lamps	Break-in period	tront air bag 50
Messages in the multifunction	Bulbs	Infant and child restraint systems 59
display	see Replacing bulbs	
Replacing bulbs 332		

Occupant Classification System (OCS)	COMAND system see separate COMAND system operating instructions	Messages in the multifunction display
Tether anchorage points 61 Top tether	Control system	8 1
Child safety	Multifunction display	
see Children in the vehicle	Multifunction steering wheel 12	
Child seat anchors – LATCH-type	Resetting to factory settings 13	·
see Children in the vehicle	Control system menus	
Chrome-plated exhaust tip,	AMG	
cleaning	Audio	
Cigarette lighter	Navigation	
Climate control	Settings	
see Climate control system	Standard display 12	6
Climate control system	Telephone	<sub>1</sub> Dashboard
Air conditioning, cooling 184	Trip computer	see Instrument cluster
Air conditioning refrigerant 376	Vehicle status message memory 13	1 Data recording 23
Air distribution	Control system submenus	Date, Setting
Air recirculation mode 188	Convenience	Daytime running lamp mode 97, 136
Air volume	Instrument cluster	Deep water
Automatic mode 185	Lighting	see Standing water
Deactivating system 183	Time/Date	Defogging (windshield) 188
Front defroster	Vehicle	8 Defroster
Maximum cooling MAX COOL 188	Convenience submenu	Rear window 190
Residual engine heat (REST) 189	Easy-entry/exit feature 13	9 Windshield
Temperature	Coolant	Delayed shut-off
<b>Clock</b>	Anticorrosion/antifreeze 37	Exterior lamps
<b>Cockpit</b>	Capacities	Interior lighting
Cold tire inflation pressure 255	Checking level 23	Department of Transportation
Collapsible wheel chock 276		see DOT

Difficulties	DOT (Department of	Electrical system
While driving 110	Transportation) 255	Improper work on or modifications . 21
With starting 108	Drinking and driving 260	Power outlet 212
Digital clock	Driving	Technical data 370
see Clock	Abroad	Electronic Stability Program
Digital speedometer 126	Hydroplaning 263	see ESP®
Dimensions (vehicle) 371	Instructions 107, 260	Emergency, in case of
Direction of rotation (tires) 236	In winter	Battery, jump starting 349
Displays	Problems	First aid kit 276
Digital speedometer 126	Safety systems 64	Flat tire
Maintenance service indicator 265	Systems	Hazard warning flasher 99
Messages in the multifunction	Through standing water 263	Roadside Assistance 20
display	Driving and parking	Towing the vehicle
Multifunction display 124	Safety notes 107	Emergency calls
Outside temperature 126, 135	<b>Driving off</b> 109, 262	Tele Aid 215
Symbol messages 290	Driving safety systems 64	Telephone
Text messages 281	ABS 65	Emergency operations
Trip computer 140	BAS 66	Gear selector lever, unlocking 321
Vehicle status message memory 131	ESP <sup>®</sup> 66	Limp-home mode 120
Vehicle system settings 132	ETS 67	Locking/unlocking the vehicle 320
Door control panel	Driving systems	Remote door unlock 218
<b>Door handles</b>	Cruise control 172	Roll bars, lowering (cabriolet) 323
Doors	Parktronic system 174	Roll bars, releasing (cabriolet) 322
Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 74	Driving tips, automatic	Soft top (cabriolet) 323
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 72	transmission	Trunk lid, emergency release 81
Locking/unlocking from outside 72		Trunk lid, unlocking 320
Opening from inside 76	E	Emergency Tensioning Device
Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 218	F	see ETD
Unlocking (Mechanical key) 320	Easy-entry/exit feature 92, 139	
	Electric air pump 277	

Emission control	Messages in the multifunction	Engine oil
Information label	display 281	Power steering fluid 374
System warranties 19	Warning lamp	Washer and headlamp cleaning
Engine	ETD (Emergency Tensioning	system
Brake-in recommendations 226	<b>Device</b> )	Fog lamps
Cleaning	Safety guidelines 44	Messages in the multifunction
Compartment 229	ETS (Electronic Traction System) 67	display 302, 304
Malfunction indicator lamp 315	Express operation	Replacing bulbs
Maximum engine speed 363	Power windows 103	Front air bags
Messages in the multifunction	Tilt/sliding sunroof 191	see Air bags
display 295	Exterior lamp switch 95	Front lamps
Number	Exterior rear view mirrors 93	see Headlamps
Starting	Exterior view of vehicle 26	Front passenger front air bag 45
Technical data		Messages in the multifunction
Turning off	F	display
Engine coolant	Fraterin - the cost halts 50	Front passenger front air bag off
see Coolant	Fastening the seat belts	indicator lamp
Engine oil	First aid kit	<b>Fuel</b>
Adding 231	Flat tire	Additives
Additives	Lowering the vehicle	Capacity, fuel tank 374
Checking level 231	Mounting the spare wheel 342	Fuel consumption statistics 140
Consumption 230	Preparing the vehicle	Fuel filler flap and cap 227
Messages in the multifunction	Spare wheel	Fuel tank reserve warning lamp 314
display	TIREFIT (tire repair kit)	Premium unleaded gasoline
Oil dipstick 231	Floring 223	227, 374, 376
Recommended engine oils and oil	Fluids	Refueling
filter	Automatic transmission fluid 373	Requirements 377
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 66	Brake fluid	Fuel filler flap 227
ETS 67	Capacities	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
	Engine coolant 374	Capacities

Fuel tank	Global locking/unlocking	Low-beam headlamps 96
Capacity	see Key, SmartKey	Replacing bulbs
Fuel filler flap and cap 227	<b>Glove box</b>	Switch 95
Refueling	Gross Axle Weight Rating	Headliner and shelf below rear
<b>Fuses</b>	see GAWR	window, cleaning and care of 272
	Gross Vehicle Weight	Head restraints 84
G	see GVW	Active head restraints 56, 329
	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	Folding back 87
Garage door opener 37, 219 Gasoline	see GVWR	Rear seat, removing and installing 87
	GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) 255	Head-thorax air bags 46
see Fuel	GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight	<b>Heated seats</b> 90
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) 255	<b>Rating)</b>	Height adjustment
Gear range Automatic transmission		Seats
Indicator	Н	High-beam flasher 98
	Helegen beedlemne	High-beam headlamps 98, 332
Limiting	Halogen headlamps see Headlamps	Replacing bulbs
Gear selector lever	Hard plastic trim items, cleaning 272	High-mounted brake lamp 332
	Hazard warning flasher	Replacing bulbs
Cleaning	_	High-performance brake system 262
Lock	Headlamp cleaning system 99 Headlamps	<b>Hood</b>
Messages in the multifunction	•	Horn
display	Active Bi-Xenon headlamps 95	Hydroplaning 263
Shifting procedure	Automatic headlamp mode 96 Bi-Xenon 95, 332	
Transmission position indicator 114	Cleaning lenses	1
Transmission positions	Cleaning system	Identification labels
Unlocking in an emergency 321	Delayed shut-off	Identification number, vehicle
Generator	Halogen	(VIN)
see Alternator	High-beam flasher 98	Ignition 82, 84, 108
oce / iteritator	High-beam headlamps 98	Immobilizer
	Then beam headidings	1111110biii261

Infant and child restraint systems see Children in the vehicle
Inflation pressure
see Tires, Inflation pressure Inside door handle 76
Instrument cluster 32, 120
Illumination
Lamps
Multifunction display 124
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster, Illumination
Instrument panel
see Instrument cluster
Instruments and controls
see Cockpit
Interior lighting
Delayed shut-off
Front
Reading lamps 100
Interior rear view mirror 93
Auto-dimming rear view mirrors 94
Interior storage spaces
see Storage compartments
Intermittent wiping
Windshield wipers 102
Willushield wipers 102
1
J
Jack
Jump starting

K
<b>Key, Mechanical</b>
Valet locking 82 <b>(ey, SmartKey</b>
Battery check lamp
Global locking (SmartKey)
Global unlocking (SmartKey)
display
tilt/sliding sunroof

KEYLESS-GO	
Starter switch positions 83	3
Kickdown	5
Kickdown (manual shift program) 119	)
Kilopascal (air pressure unit) 255	5
L	
Labels	
Certification	١
Emission control information 362	2
Lamps, exterior	
Exterior lamp switch 95	5
Front	2
Messages in the multifunction	
display	2
Rear	
Switching on/off 95	5
Lamps, indicator and warning	
ABS	
Battery (SmartKey) 73	
Brakes	
Center console	
Coolant	
Engine malfunction 33, 315	
ESP <sup>®</sup>	
Fog lamps	7
Front passenger front air bag off	
35, 45, 318	
Fuel tank reserve 33, 314	ł

Instrument cluster	Loss of       76         Key       76         Service and Warranty Information booklet       361         Low-beam headlamps       96         Exterior lamp switch       95         Replacing bulbs       332         Switching on       96         Lubricants       373         Luggage cover       197	Mechanical key
display	Main odometer33Maintenance19Maintenance System265Service indicator265Service indicator, resetting266Service indicator display266Service indicator message265Service indicator message, clearing265	MOExtended tires
Limp-home mode120Loading137Locator lighting137Lock button75Locking the vehicle72, 74Manually321	Service term exceeded	Multifunction display messages         ABS       281         Active headlamps       302         Air bags       283         Alternator       300         Automatic transmission       287         Battery       300         Brake fluid       290         Brake pads       290

Check engine       295         Coolant       296, 297, 299         Cruise control       286         Display malfunction       279         Engine oil       301         Engine service       295         ESP®       281         Fog lamps       302, 304         Front passenger front air bag       283         Gas cap       301         Gear selector lever       287         High-beam lamps       303         License plate lamps       303         Light sensor       304	Tire pressure monitor       288         Tires       287, 306         TPMS       288, 306         Turn signals       305         Washer fluid       294         Multifunction steering wheel         Adjusting       91         Buttons       122         Cleaning       272         Easy-entry/exit feature       92, 139         Gearshift control       117         Memory function       94         Overview       34	Children in the vehicle
Low-beam lamps       304         Parking brake       290         Parking lamps       303         Reserve fuel       301         Reverse lamp       302         Roll bars       58, 291         Side marker lamps       303         SmartKey       293         SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO       293         Soft top       292         SRS       201	Navigation menu	see Engine oil  Oil level see Engine oil, Checking level  On-board computer see Control system  One-touch gearshifting
SRS       291         Steering gear oil       295         Tail lamps       305	Occupant Classification System see OCS Occupant distribution 256	Overhead control panel
Tele Aid       291         Telephone       294         Tire pressure       287, 306	Occupant distribution256Occupant safety40Air bags41Children and air bags41	Paintwork, cleaning

Panic alarm         64           Parcel net         204           Parking         111           Parktronic system         174           Parking brake         111           Messages in the multifunction display         290           Parking position         114           Transmission position         114           Parktronic         35           Parktronic system         270           Malfunctions         177           Minimum distance         175           Range         175           System sensors         174           Warning indicators         31, 175           Parts service         360           PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp           see Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp           Passenger safety         see Occupant safety           Pedals         260           Phone         see Telephone	see Seats           Power tilt/sliding sunroof           Operation         191           Synchronizing         192           Power washer         268           Power windows         103           Cleaning         271           Operation         103           Rear side window, blocking operation         63           Synchronizing         105           Practical hints         276           Problems         3           While driving         110           With vehicle         22           Product information         18           Program mode selector switch         3           Automatic shift program         116           Manual shift program         118           Proximity key         356           See Key, SmartKey           PSI (air pressure unit)         256           Push-start	RACETIMER       128         Radio       150         Satellite radio       153         Selecting stations       130         Radio transmitters       263         Rain sensor       102         Rear axle oil       374         Rear center console ashtray       see Ashtrays         Rear fog lamp       see Fog lamps         Rear lamps       see Tail lamps         Rear seat head restraints       see Head restraints         Rear side window       Blocking operation       63         Rear window defroster       190         Recommended tire inflation       240, 256         Recovery services, Stolen vehicle       (Tele Aid)       218         Refrigerant, air conditioning       376         Refueling       227
	• •	Refrigerant, air conditioning 376

	- 4	<b></b>
Remote control	Run-flat tires	Split rear seat bench 205
see Key, SmartKey	see MOExtended tires	Ventilation 90
Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 218		Securing cargo
Replacing bulbs	S	Cargo tie-down rings 205
Reporting safety defects 22	Cafatu	Selective setting
Research Octane Number	Safety	see Key, SmartKey
see RON	Driving safety systems 64	Selector lever
Reserve fuel	Occupant safety 40	see Gear selector lever
Messages in the multifunction	Reporting defects 22	Self-test
display	Safety belts	OCS
<b>Reset button</b>	see Seat belts	Tele Aid
Reset tool (active head restraints) . 330	<b>Satellite radio</b>	Service
•	Seat belt force limiter 55	see Maintenance
Restraint systems	<b>Seat belts</b>	
see Occupant safety	Automatic comfort-fit feature 56	Service, parts
Rims	Children in the vehicle 58	Service and warranty information 19
Roadside Assistance 20, 216	Cleaning	Service intervals
<b>Roll bars</b>	Fastening	see Maintenance System, Service
Messages in the multifunction	Proper use of	indicator
display 291	Safety guidelines	Service life (tires) 235
Operating manually 322	Safety notes 51	Settings
Warning lamp 314	Telltale	Date
RON (Research Octane Number) 377		Factory setting (SmartKey) 73, 75
Roof	Warning lamp	Individual (vehicle) 132
see Soft top	Seating capacity	Memory function 94
Roof rack	Seats	Menu
Route guidance	Adjusting	Selective setting (SmartKey) 73, 75
see Navigation system	Easy-entry/exit feature 92	Time
Rubber parts, cleaning 272	Heating 90	Shelf below rear window, cleaning . 272
Run Flat Indicator	Memory function 94	Side impact air bags
Run Flat Mulcator	Multicontour seat 89	olde illipact all bags 40

Side marker lamps		<b>SRS</b>	
Cleaning lenses 2	270	Indicator lamp 41, 312	
Messages in the multifunction		Messages in the multifunction	
display	303	display 291	
Replacing bulbs 3	332	Standing water, driving through 263	
Sidewall (tires) 2	256	Starter switch positions 82, 83	
Side windows		Starting difficulties (engine) 108	
see Power windows		Starting the engine 107	
<b>Ski bag</b>	200	Steering column	
SmartKey		see Multifunction steering wheel,	
see Key, SmartKey		Adjusting	
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO		Steering gear oil	
see Key, SmartKey		Messages in the multifunction	
<b>Snow chains</b>	258	display	
Snow tires		Steering wheel	
see Winter tires		see Multifunction steering wheel	
<b>Soft top</b>	193	Steering wheel gearshift control 117	
Cleaning 2	269	Stolen Vehicle Recovery services 218	
Locking 1	195	Storage compartments 207	
Luggage cover 1	197	<b>Storing tires</b>	
Messages in the multifunction		Sunroof	
display 2	292	see Power tilt/sliding sunroof	
Wind screen 1	196	Sunshade, rear window 210	
<b>Sound system</b>	148	<b>Sun visors</b>	
<b>Spare wheel</b>	365		
Mounting	342		
Speedometer	33		

41	Т	
. 41, 312	<b>Tachometer</b>	122
291	Overspeed range	122
291 <b>h</b> 263	Tail lamps	332
	Cleaning lenses	270
82, 83	Messages in the multifunction	
1111	display	305
107	Replacing bulbs	332
امما	Tar stains	268
eel,	Technical data	
	Air conditioning refrigerant 374,	376
1	Brake fluid 374,	376
295	Capacities fuels, coolants,	
293	lubricants etc	373
eel	Coolant	378
ol 117	Dimensions	371
es 218	Electrical system	370
207	Engine	363
236	Engine oil additives	376
250	Engine oils 373,	375
:	Fuel requirements	377
210	Gasoline additives	377
210	Identification labels	361
210	Premium unleaded gasoline	376
	Rims and tires	365
	Spare wheel	369
	Washer and headlamp cleaning	
	system	380
	Weights	372

<b>Tele Aid</b>	Tightening torque		Important notes on tire inflation
Emergency calls 215	Spark plugs	370	pressure 24
Information button 217	Wheels		Inflation pressure 241, 24
Initiating an emergency call	Time setting		Information placard 23
manually 216	TIN (Tire Identification Number)		Inspection
Messages in the multifunction	Tire and Loading Information		Labeling
display 291	Placard	237	Load rating
Remote door unlock 218	Tire and loading terminology		Messages in the multifunction
Roadside Assistance button 216	TIREFIT		display 287, 300
SOS button 216	Tire Identification Number		MOExtended
Stolen Vehicle Recovery services . 218	see TIN		Ply composition and material used 25
System self-test 214	Tire inflation pressure		Problems under-/overinflation 24
<b>Telephone</b>	Checking	242	Retreads 234
Answering/ending a call 142	Important notes on		Rims and tires (technical data) 369
Emergency calls "911" 170	Placard on driver's door B-pillar		Rotation
Hands-free microphone 37	Tire labeling		Run Flat Indicator 24
Menu	Tire load rating		Service life
Messages in the multifunction	Tire ply composition and material		Sizes
display 294		256	Snow chains 258
Operation 141, 162, 166	Tire Pressure Monitoring System	200	Speed rating 249, 250
Phone book 142, 163, 167	(TPMS)	244	Storing
Redialing	Messages in the multifunction		Temperature 241, 254
Temperature	display 288,	306	Terminology
Coolant	Tire repair kit	000	TIREFIT (tire repair kit)
Interior temperature 185	see TIREFIT		Tire Identification Number 25
Outside	Tires 234,	365	Tire Pressure Monitoring System
Tether anchorage points	Air pressure		(TPMS) 24
see Children in the vehicle	Care and maintenance		TPMS low tire pressure/
<b>Tie-down rings</b> 205	Cleaning		malfunction telltale 31
3	Direction of rotation, spinning		Traction

Tread	Tie-down rings 205	V
Tread depth       235, 258         Treadwear indicators       235, 257         Vehicle maximum load on       257         Wear pattern       257         Winter tires       258, 365         Tire speed rating       249, 256         Top tether       356         see Children in the vehicle         Total load limit       256         Towing eye bolt       352         Towing the vehicle       351         Tow-start       349, 351         Traction       256	Trunk lid emergency release 81 Unlocking in an emergency 320 Valet locking 82  Turning off the engine 112  Turn signals 98 Additional in mirrors 332 Bulbs 332 Cleaning lenses 270 Indicator lamps 33 Messages in the multifunction display 305 Replacing bulbs 332	Valet locking         82           Vehicle         347           Care         267           Control system         122           Dimensions         37           Individual settings         132           Locking/unlocking         72, 74           Locking/unlocking manually         320           Lowering (wheel change)         346           Modifications and alterations,         Operating safety         25
Transmission	U	Towing
see Automatic transmission  Transmission fluid level	Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards	Vehicle jack         95           vehicle lighting         95           Vehicle loading         198           Instructions         198           Load limit         238           Roof rack         199           Ski bag         200           Split rear seat bench         205           Terminology         254           Vehicle maximum load on the tire         257           Vehicle Recovery services, Stolen         (Tele Aid)         218           Vehicle status message memory         131           Vehicle tool kit         276

# Vehicle washing see Vehicle care

W	
Warning sounds	
Driver's or passenger's seat belt	. 55
Parking brake	290
Parktronic system	177
Seat belt telltale	311
Warranty coverage	360
Washer and headlamp cleaning	
system	380
Washer fluid	
Messages in the multifunction	
display	294
Mixing ratio	380
Refilling	233
Wiping	102
Washing the vehicle	267
Wear pattern (tires)	257
Wheel	
Changing	337
Removing	345
Spare	337
Tightening torque	346
Wheels, sizes	365
Wheels, Tires and	234
Window curtain air hags	47

## Windows

see Power windows	
Windows, cleaning	271
Wind screen	196
Windshield	
Cleaning wiper blades	271
Defogging	188
Washer fluid 102,	380
Wipers	101
Windshield wipers	
Rain sensor	102
Replacing wiper blades	336
Winter driving	
Snow chains	258
Tires	258
Winter driving instructions	259
Winter tires	365
Wood trims, cleaning	273

## **Operator's Manual**

## **Product Information**

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts and preapproved conversion parts and accessories are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. In addition, you will receive comprehensive information on permissible technical modifications and expert installations.

## Operator's Manual

## **Notes**

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

## Vehicle equipment

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about operating any equipment, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

## **Operator's Manual**

## Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

# Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approximately 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than

- category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should not be sent to a dealer, it should be addressed to Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC Customer Assistance Center One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

## Maintenance

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

## **Operator's Manual**

## **Roadside Assistance**

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

## 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (in the USA) or the Roadside Assistance section of the Service and Warranty Information Booklet (in Canada) in your vehicle literature portfolio.

## Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

# Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

## In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

## In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

## Operating safety

## Operating safety

## ↑ Warning!

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

## ↑ Warning!

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole,

may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/ wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

## Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual.
- traffic rules and regulations
- · motor vehicle laws and safety standards

## ↑ Warning!

Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/ or personal injury.

## Reporting safety defects

## Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

### In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

### In Canada:

Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

## Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

## Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to

www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

www.safercar.gov.

## Vehicle data recording

## Vehicle data recording

# Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. Daimler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving Daimler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the

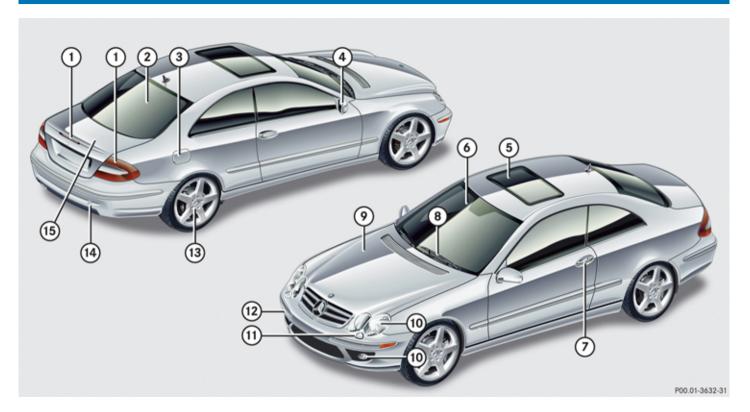
information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.

Exterior view	2
Cockpit	3
Instrument cluster	3
Multifunction steering wheel	3
Center console	3
Overhead control panel	3
Door control panel	3



## **Exterior view**

## **Exterior view**



## Exterior view

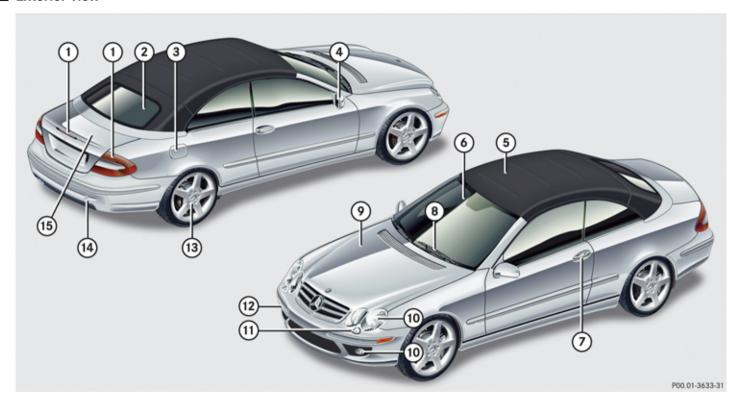
1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

	Function	Page
1	Rear lamps	332
2	Rear window defroster	190
3	Fuel filler flap	227
	Fuel requirements	377
4	Exterior rear view mirrors	93
(5)	Power tilt/sliding sunroof	191
6	Windshield:	
	Front window, defrosting	187
	Cleaning with washer fluid	102
	Cleaning	271
7	Doors:	
	Locking and unlocking	72
	Opening	76
	Unlocking/locking manually	320
8	Wipers	101
	Wiper blades, replacing	336

	Function	Page
	Wiper blades, cleaning	271
9	Hood	229
	Engine oil	230
	Coolant	232
10	Front lamps	332
11)	Headlamp cleaning system	99
12	Front towing eye	352
(13)	Tires and wheels	234, 365
	Checking tire inflation	0.40
	pressure	242
	Spare wheel	278
	Flat tire	337
14)	Rear towing eye	352
15)	Trunk:	
	Locking and unlocking	72

Function	Page
Opening and closing	77, 79
Valet locking	82

## **Exterior view**



## **Exterior view**

1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

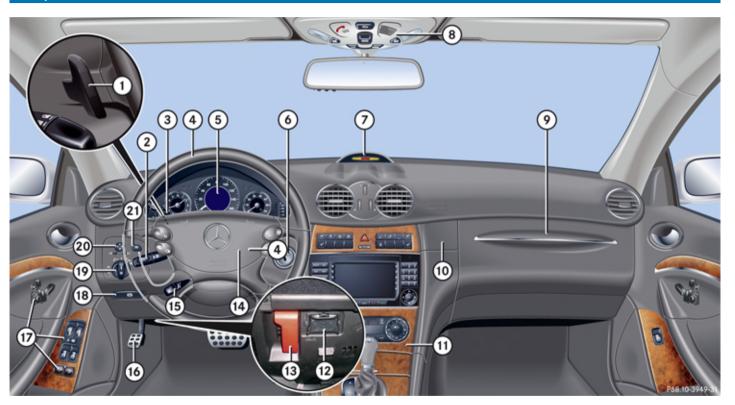
	Function	Page
1	Rear lamps	332
2	Rear window defroster	190
3	Fuel filler flap	227
	Fuel requirements	377
4	Exterior rear view mirrors	93
(5)	Soft top	193
	Opening and closing	194
	Cleaning	269
	Roll bars	58
6	Windshield:	
	Front window, defrosting	187
	Cleaning with washer fluid	102
	Cleaning	271

	Function	Page
7	Doors:	
	Locking and unlocking	72
	Opening	76
	Unlocking/locking in manually	320
8	Wipers	101
	Wiper blades, replacing	336
	Wiper blades, cleaning	271
9	Hood	229
	Engine oil	230
	Coolant	232
10	Front lamps	332
11)	Headlamp cleaning system	99

	Function	Page
12	Front towing eye	352
(13)	Tires and wheels	234, 365
	Checking tire inflation pressure	242
	Spare wheel	278
	Flat tire	337
14)	Rear towing eye	352
(15)	Trunk:	
	Locking and unlocking	72
	Opening and closing	77, 79
	Valet locking	82

## Cockpit

## Cockpit



# Cockpit

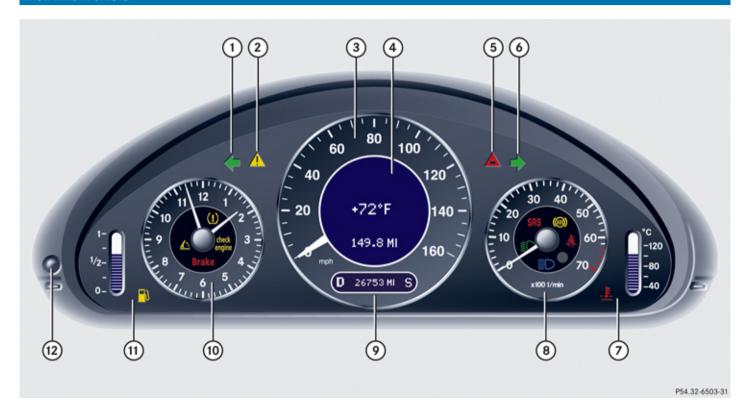
	Function	Page
1	Steering wheel gearshift control	117
2	Combination switch	98
	Turn signals	98
	Wipers	101
	High beam	98
3	Cruise control lever	172
4	Multifunction steering wheel	34, 122
5	Instrument cluster	32, 120

	Function	Page
6	Starter switch	82
7	Front Parktronic warning indicators	175
8	Overhead control panel	37
9	Glove box	207
10	Storage compartment	207
(11)	Center console	35
12	On-board diagnostics (OBD) socket	
(13)	Hood lock release	229

	Function	Page
14)	Horn	
15)	Steering wheel adjustment stalk	91
16	Parking brake pedal	111
17	Door control panel	38
18)	Parking brake release	111
19	Exterior lamp switch	95
20	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	93
21)	Head lamp washer switch	99

## Instrument cluster

## Instrument cluster



## Instrument cluster

	Function	Page
1	<b>t</b> Left turn signal indicator lamp	98
2	ESP® warning lamp	313
3	Speedometer	
4	Multifunction display	124
5	△ Distance warning lamp <sup>1</sup>	
6	Right turn signal indicator lamp	98
7	Coolant temperature indicator with:	
	Coolant temperature warning lamp	316
8	Tachometer with:	
	Restraint System (SRS) indicator lamp	41, 312
	Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	309

	Function	Page
	Seat belt telltale	311
	High-beam headlamp indicator lamp	98
	Low-beam headlamp indicator lamp	96
9	Main odometer with:	
	Transmission position indicator/gear range indicator	114, 115
	Program mode indicator	116
10	Clock with:	
	Brake warning lamp, USA only	310
	(0) Brake warning lamp, Canada only	310
	Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	315
	Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	315

	Function	Page
	Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale, USA only	244, 317
	Roll bar warning lamp (CLK cabriolet)	314
11)	Fuel display with:	
	Fuel tank reserve warning lamp	314
12	Reset button for:	
	Resetting trip odometer	122
	Adjusting instrument cluster illumination	121
	Confirming new time settings	135

<sup>1</sup> Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.

## Multifunction steering wheel

## **Multifunction steering wheel**



	Function	Page
1	Multifunction display	124
2	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button	
	+ up/to increase	
	down/to decrease	
3	Telephone: Press button	
	to take a call	142
	to dial a call <sup>2</sup>	142
	to redial <sup>2</sup>	143
	to end a call	142
	to reject an incoming call	142
4	Menu systems: Press button	
	for next menu	
	for previous menu	

	Function	Page
5	Moving within a menu: Press button	
	for next display	
	for previous display	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Function only available in telephone menu.

## At a glance

### Center console

## Center console

## Upper part



CLK coupe

	Function	Page
1	Seat heating, driver's side	90
	Seat ventilation, driver's side	90
2	Parktronic system deactivation switch	176
3	Rear window sunshade switch	210
4	Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) switch	67
5	Hazard warning flasher switch	99
6	Central unlocking switch	77
	Central locking switch	77
7	Switch for	
	folding (CLK coupe) or	87
	lowering (CLK cabriolet) rear seat head restraints	89
8	Alarm system indicator lamp	69
9	Seat heating, front passenger side	90

	Function	Page
	Seat ventilation, front passenger side	90
10	Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	47, 318
11)	Audio system or COMAND system, see separate operating	143
	instructions	
12	Climate control	179
	Automatic climate control	181
	Rear window defroster	190

# At a glance

## Center console



$\sim$ 1	$\nu$	001	orio	1~+
( ,	$\mathbf{r}$	Cal	)[]()	ıeı

	Function	Page
1	Ashtray	211
	Cigarette lighter	212
2	KEYLESS-GO start/stop button	83
3	Cup holder	209
4	Storage compartment with	208
	cup holder	209
	and	
	telephone compartment	208
	in center armrest	
5	Soft top switch (CLK cabriolet)	193
6	Program mode selector switch	
	Automatic shift program	116

	Function	Page
	Manual shift program (CLK 63 AMG cabriolet)	118
7	Gear selector lever	113

## Overhead control panel

### Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
1	Rear interior lighting on/off (CLK coupe)	100
2	Power tilt/sliding sunroof switch (CLK coupe)	191
3	Right reading lamp on/off	100
4	Interior lighting control	100
5	Interior rear view mirror	93
6	Garage door opener	219
7	Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system) and telephone	
8	Left reading lamp on/off	100
9	Tele Aid (emergency call system) button	216

CLK coupe

## At a glance

## Door control panel

### Door control panel



	Function	Paga
	runction	Page
1	Inside door handle	76
2	Seat adjustment	85
3	Memory function for storing seat, exterior mirrors, and steering wheel settings	94
4	Switches for opening/ closing door windows	103
5	Rear side window override switch	63
6	Switches for opening/ closing rear side windows	103
7	Remote trunk opening switch	78
	Remote trunk opening/ closing switch	78

Vehicle equipment	40
Occupant safety	40
Panic alarm	64
Driving safety systems	64
Anti-theft systems	69



### **Occupant safety**

### Vehicle equipment

1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

#### **Occupant safety**

#### Introduction

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Child restraints
- <u>L</u>ower <u>A</u>nchors and <u>T</u>ethers for <u>CH</u>ildren (LATCH)

Additional protection potential is provided by:

- <u>Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) with</u>
- Air bags
- Air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- Emergency <u>Tensioning Device</u> (ETD) for seat belts
- Seat belt force limiter
- · Active head restraints
- · CLK cabriolet: Roll bars
- · Air bag system components with

- Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp
- Front passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Although the systems are independent, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other.

### $\triangle$

### Warning!

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children,

see "Children in the vehicle" (⊳ page 58).

### **SRS** indicator lamp

The SRS system conducts a self-test when the ignition is switched on and in regular intervals while the engine is running. This facilitates detection of system malfunctions.

The sas indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine has been started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness if the sas indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the SRS indicator lamp

- fails to go out after approximately 4 seconds after the engine is started
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

### Marning!

In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on while driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not deploy when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

### Air bags

### Marning!

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags) or side impacts (CLK coupe: side impact air bags and window curtain air bags. CLK cabriolet: head-thorax air bags). However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The deployment of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

### ↑ Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in

### **Occupant safety**

a properly seated position and to wear their respective seat belt.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the seat backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure it is properly positioned on your body. Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting

the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door or the rear side trim panel where the side impact air bag (CLK coupe) or head-thorax air bag (CLK cabriolet) inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

### Marning!

#### 7 .......

CLK coupe:

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

There is a possibility for a side impact air bag-related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door or the rear side trim panel where the side impact air bags inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should

the side impact air bags be deployed.

- (2) Always sit as upright as possible, properly use the seat belts, and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side impact air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be carried out upon your written request at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact an local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call the Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372), or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100 for details.

### 

CLK cabriolet:

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

There is a possibility for a head-thorax air bag-related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a head-thorax air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Always sit as upright as possible, properly use the seat belts, and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- (2) Always wear seat belts properly.

Air bags are designed to deploy only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags) and in side impacts (CLK coupe: side impact and window curtain air bags. CLK cabriolet: head-thorax air bags) which exceed preset deployment thresholds. Only in the event of such a situation will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags are not a substitute for seat belts. Always wear your seat belt, regardless of whether or not your vehicle is equipped with air bags.

It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

### Occupant safety

### Safety guidelines for the seat belt, **Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD)** and air bag

#### ↑ Warning!

- · Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/ Perchlorate/index.cfm.
- · Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that is deployed must be replaced.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- · Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material. badges, seat covers (CLK cabriolet), etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger front air bag cover, outboard sides of the front seat backrests (CLK cabriolet), door trim panels (CLK coupe), door frame trims (CLK coupe), or rear side trim panels, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- CLK coupe: Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and

- cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other,

potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS and refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

#### Front air bags

 $\triangle$ 

Observe Safety notes, see page 44.



- ① Driver front air bag
- ② Front passenger front air bag

The front air bags are designed to provide increased protection for the driver and front passenger against the risk of injuries to the head and thorax.

Driver and front passenger front air bags are deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the seat belt is in use
- independently of the side impact air bags (CLK coupe), head-thorax air bags (CLK cabriolet), and/or the window curtain air bags (CLK coupe)

The front air bags in this vehicle have been designed to inflate in two stages. This allows the air bags to have different rates of inflation that are based on the vehicle deceleration rate as assessed by the air bag control unit.

On the front passenger side, front air bag ② deployment is additionally influenced by the passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (> page 47).

The lighter the front passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration

rate required for second stage inflation of front air bag (2).

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The front air bags will not deploy in the event of a rollover unless the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration or acceleration exceeds the preset deployment threshold for the front air bags.

The front passenger front air bag ② will only be deployed if

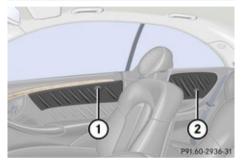
- the system, based on OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front passenger seat is occupied
- the 🎉 📖 indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (⊳ page 50)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

### **Occupant safety**

#### Side impact air bags



Observe Safety notes, see page 44.



CLK coupe

- ① Front side impact air bag
- 2 Rear side impact air bag

When deployed, the side impact air bags are designed to provide increased protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck and arms) of the occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bags are deployed

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in side impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold

- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the seat belt is in use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

The front passenger side impact air bag ① will only deploy if the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is occupied and the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold.

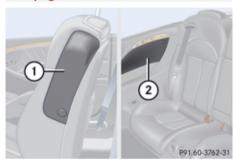
The side impact air bags are not deployed in side impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The side air bags will not deploy in the event of a rollover unless the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration or acceleration exceeds the preset deployment threshold for the front air bags.

#### Head-thorax air bags (CLK cabriolet)

 $\triangle$ 

Observe Safety notes, see page 44.



- 1 Front head-thorax air bag
- ② Rear head-thorax air bag

When deployed, the head-thorax air bags are designed to provide increased protection for the head and thorax (but not for the arms) of the occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The head-thorax air bags are deployed

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in side impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold

- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the seat belt is in use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

The front passenger head-thorax air bag ① will only deploy if the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is occupied and the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold.

The head-thorax air bags are not deployed in side impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

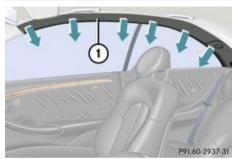
### 

CLK cabriolet: Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the front head-thorax air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

### Window curtain air bags (CLK coupe)



Observe Safety notes, see page 44.



(1) Window curtain air bag

When deployed, window curtain air bags ① are designed to provide increased protection for the head (but not the chest or arms) of the occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

Window curtain air bags (1) are deployed

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in side impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags

- regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied
- in certain vehicle rollovers, if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Window curtain air bags ① are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

Window curtain air bags ① deploy in the area indicated by the arrows.

### **Occupant Classification System**

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) automatically turns the front passenger front air bag on or off based on the classified occupant weight category determined by weight sensor readings from the front passenger seat.

CLK coupe: The system does not deactivate the front passenger side impact air bag, the window curtain air bag and the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs).

CLK cabriolet: The system does not deactivate the front passenger head-thorax air bag and the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs).

### **Occupant safety**

Occupants must sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest and feet on the floor to be correctly classified. If the occupant's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant's weight category.

i If your seat, including the trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way, take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only seat accessories approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used.

Both the driver and the front passenger should always use the highest indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is properly positioned.

### 

If the 
indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger re-position himself or herself in the seat until the 
indicator lamp goes out.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighting as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty. When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the 🥦 indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual

(such as a young teenager or a small adult), the indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated. When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the kindicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the 2 mindicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags (CLK coupe) or head-thorax air bags (CLK cabriolet)

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS

For more information on air bag display messages, see (▷ page 283).

### Marning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless

of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with, CLK coupe: the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, CLK cabriolet: the vehicle's seat belt or the seat belt and lower anchors, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

 Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your

- vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rearfacing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the

### **Occupant safety**

- indicator lamp while driving to make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated. If the indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front passenger front air bag also should have deployed.

The OCS may have determined:

 that the seat was empty or occupied by the weight up to or less than that of a typical

- 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint both instances where the system suppresses deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag
- that the seat was occupied by a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult) or a child who weighs more than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint – both of which are instances where the system may suppress deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag



 Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp

The killing indicator lamp 1 will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the starter switch in position **0**.

### ↑ Warning!

If the SRS indicator lamp and the indicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the OCS. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- · While seated, an occupant should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the occupant's weight to be lifted from the seat bottom as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the occupant's weight category.
- · Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

#### **Occupant Classification System Self**test

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2 or pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once or twice, the 🔀 Indicator lamp illuminates. If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the front passenger seat and the system classifies the occupant as an adult, the indicator lamp will illuminate and go out after approximately 6 seconds. If the seat is not occupied and the system classifies the front passenger seat as being empty, the indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

### Marning!

If the indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (⊳ page 318).

### Marning!

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The bottom and back of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion and backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child seats.

#### Seat belts

#### Safety notes

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 58).

### ↑ Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more

### **Occupant safety**

likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

### 

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

## 

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

### 

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to their failure to activate when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Proper use of seat belts

### 

**USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY** 

 Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this

- section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, front passenger front air bag, CLK coupe: side impact air bags and window curtain air bags for side windows, CLK cabriolet: head-thorax air bags and rear side impact air bags), Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETDs) and side (CLK coupe: side impact air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs, CLK cabriolet: head-thorax air bags, rear side impact air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.

 Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would

increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen. which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen. Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm.

- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- · Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.

- Seat helts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap/shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- · Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

### ↑ Warning!

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

### Fastening the seat belts

### Marning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

### **Occupant safety**

The seat belt presenter for driver and front passenger makes it easier to put on the seat belt



(1) Seat belt presenter

Seat belt presenter ① slides out when the corresponding door is closed and the ignition is turned on.

## 

Seat belt presenter ① must be retracted while the vehicle is in motion. Only when seat belt presenter ① is retracted can the seat belt be properly positioned on the body and protect the occupant as intended.



- 2 Latch plate
- 3 Buckle
- (4) Seat belt release button

Seat belt presenter (1) slides back:

- right after you push latch plate 2 into buckle 3 until it clicks.
- after approximately 60 seconds if you do not push latch plate 2 into buckle 3.
- if your door is opened.

- if you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- if you release a front seat backrest and fold it forward.
- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the seat belt out of seat belt presenter (1).
- Place the shoulder portion of the seat belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ② into buckle ③ until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

#### Releasing the seat belts

- Press seat belt release button ④ (▷ page 54).
  Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding latch plate ②
  (▷ page 54).
- Make sure the seat belt retracts fully so that the seat belt and/or latch plate cannot get caught or pinched in the door or in the seat mechanism. This can damage the seat belt and impair its effectiveness, and/or cause damage to the door and/or door trim

panel. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Damaged seat belts must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

### Enhanced seat belt reminder system

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale will always illuminate for 6 seconds to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning chime will also sound for a maximum of 6 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after these 6 seconds the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) is not fastened with both doors closed.

- the seat belt telltale remains illuminated for as long as either the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.
- and if the vehicle speed once exceeds
   15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt telltale
   starts flashing and a warning chime sounds with increasing intensity for a

maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver's and front passenger's seat belt are fastened.

If you and/or your passenger release the seat belt during driving, the seat belt telltale starts flashing and the warning chime sounds as described before. If the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened after 60 seconds, the warning chime stops sounding, the seat belt telltale stops flashing but continues to be illuminated.

After a vehicle standstill, the warning chime is reactivated and the seat belt telltale

is flashing again if the vehicle speed once exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The seat belt telltale will only go out if both the driver's and the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a door is opened.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 311).

# Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts are equipped with ETDs and seat belt force limiters.

The ETDs are designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding the system's preset deployment threshold
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see specification specified in the specified specified in the specified specified in the specified specified specified in the specified specifie

The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the front seat belts are fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear seats will activate with or without the respective seat belts fastened. In an impact, the ETDs remove slack from the seat belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Seat belt force limiters, when activated, are employed to help reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

1 The ETDs do not correct an incorrect seat position or incorrectly worn seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull occupants back toward the seat backrest.

### 

Pyrotechnic ETDs that were activated must be replaced.

For your safety, when disposing of the pyrotechnic ETDs always follow our safety

### **Occupant safety**

instructions. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for the front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

#### **Active head restraints**

The active head restraints are intended to offer the driver and front passenger increased protection from whiplash-type injuries. In the event of a rear-end collision, the active head restraints on the driver's and front passenger's seat are designed to move forward in the direction of travel, providing the head with increased support earlier on in the collision sequence. The active head restraints move forward whether the seat is occupied or not.

### 

Do not attach any objects (e.g. hangers) to the head restraint posts. Otherwise, the active head restraints may not be able to function properly or offer the intended degree of protection they were designed for in the event of a rear-end collision. If the active head restraints have been triggered in an accident, the active head restraints must be reset. Otherwise, the active head restraints cannot offer any additional protection in the event of another rear-end collision.

For information on resetting the activated active head restraints, see "Resetting activated head restraints" (> page 329).

You cannot remove the active head restraint on the driver's and front passenger's seats.

### Marning!

Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model.

Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent the activation of the active head restraints and/or the deployment of the head-thorax air bags (CLK cabriolet).

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

#### ↑ Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center

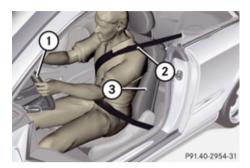
of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Head restraints" (> page 86).

### Correct driver seat adjustment

### 

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.



- 1 Steering wheel
- ② Seat belt
- ③ Seat

#### Steering wheel

# ↑ Observe Safety notes, see page 91.

Position steering wheel ① properly (▷ page 91).

#### Make sure:

- You can reach steering wheel ① with your arms slightly bent at the elbows.
- You can move your legs freely.
- All displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.

#### Seat belt

# ↑ Observe Safety notes, see page 51.

► Fasten and position your seat belt ② (▷ page 53) correctly.

#### Make sure:

- Seat belt ② is always fitted snugly.
- Adjust seat belt ② so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder.
- Place the lap portion of seat belt ② as low as possible on your hips.

#### Seat and head restraint

# ∴ Observe Safety notes, see page 84.

Position seat ③ (▷ page 85) and head restraint properly (▷ page 86).

#### Observe the following points:

- Always be in a properly seated position.
- Adjust seat ③ to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely.

- Seat ③ must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten and position your seat belt ②.
- The seat backrest must be in a position that is as nearly upright as possible.
- Adjust the seat cushion so that the front edge of the seat cushion lightly supports your legs.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- Never place hands under seat ③ or near any moving parts while seat ③ is being adjusted.

### Occupant safety

### Roll bars (cabriolet)



#### ↑ Warning!

Make sure nothing is blocking the roll bars' path of motion. Otherwise someone could be injured when the roll bars are raised. The rear seat head restraints should therefore always be in the raised position when the rear seat is occupied.

The roll bars are integrated into the rear seat head restraints. To raise the rear seat head restraints, see (⊳ page 89).

The roll bars raise automatically in an accident or in a critical driving situation.

 When the roll bars are raised. automatically, you will hear a ratcheting sound and, if lowered, the rear seat head restraints will also rise

You cannot lower the rear seat head restraints with the rear seat head restraint lowering switch (⊳ page 89) when the roll bars are in the raised position.

Also, you cannot operate the soft top using the soft top switch when the roll bars are in the raised position.

You can manually lower the roll bars again when the soft top is open (▷ page 322). With the soft top closed, contact an authorized

Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars. lowered. Do not attempt to lower the roll bars manually with the soft top closed. Lowering the roll bars manually with the soft top closed may impair the function of the roll bars.

### Marning!

If the yellow roll bar warning lamp in the clock does not go out after starting the engine, or if it comes on while driving, then the roll bar system is not operating properly and may not activate in an accident. In this case, raise the roll bars manually before continuing to drive.

For safety reasons, drive only with the roll bars raised until the malfunction is repaired. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Children in the vehicle

#### Safety notes

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child
- ► Make sure the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

### Marning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKev is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function.

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

### Marning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- · sudden changes of direction
- an accident

For more information on loading, please refer to the "Loading and storing" (> page 198) chapter.

### Infant and child restraint systems



#### Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap/shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The seat belt is now locked. Push. down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release the seat belt buckle and let the seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.



### ↑ Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

1 Information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages (⊳ page 61).

For information on LATCH-type child seat anchors (⊳ page 62).

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of

### Occupant safety

Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the child restraint, that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210 2

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with these standards can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat, make sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints.



#### ↑ Warning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with, CLK coupe: the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, CLK cabriolet: the vehicle's seat belt or the seat belt and lower anchors. fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

 Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.

- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rearfacing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the some indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please

check installation. Periodically check the indicator lamp while driving to make sure the indicator lamp indicator lamp is illuminated. If the indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

• If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

### **⚠** Warning!

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

# Installation of infant and child restraint systems

Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

### Marning!

Always lock the seat backrests in their upright position when the rear seats are

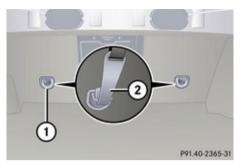
occupied by passengers, after installing top tether straps, or the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that seat backrests are secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrests. If a seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold. The child seat would no longer be supported properly or positioned to provide its intended benefit. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

The CLK coupe is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

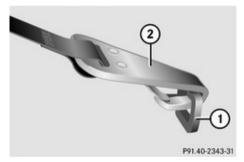
i) The CLK cabriolet does not have and is not required to have anchorage rings for a child seat's top tether strap in the rear seating position. Child seats can be used with the seat belt, or lower anchor system and seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Top tether straps enable an additional connection to be made between child restraint systems secured with LATCH-type anchors and rear seats. This can further reduce the risk of injury.

### Occupant safety



- Anchorage ring
- (2) Hook
- ▶ Open the trunk and release the rear seat backrest (⊳ page 205).
- ► Fold rear seat backrest slightly forward.



- (1) Anchorage ring
- (2) Hook

- ▶ Guide the top tether strap between head restraint and top of the seat backrest.
  - The head restraint must be installed and positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and top of the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure the top tether strap is not twisted.
- ► Fold up anchorage ring (1).
- ▶ Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of top tether strap, to anchorage ring (1).
- ► For safety, make sure hook ② is attached to anchorage ring (1) beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.
- Swing the rear seat backrest to the rear until it engages.
- ▶ Check the rear seat backrest to be locked in its upright position (⊳ page 206).

Once hook (2) is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured.

Install the child restraint system and tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

#### Child seat anchors - LATCH-type



#### Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH-type anchors (at each of the rear seats) for the installation of a LATCH-type child seat with matching mounting fittings.



### ↑ Warning!

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

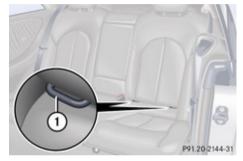
The child seat must be firmly attached to the right and left side anchors.

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Non-LATCH-type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The LATCH-type anchors are located between the seat cushion and the backrest.



CLK coupe

- 1 Anchors
- Install a LATCH-type child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.
  A rigid connection between the child seat and the body of the vehicle is established.

#### Child safety

#### Override switch



# Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

With the override switch you can disable the rear side window switches in the rear trim panels.

### Marning!

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.



- 1) Deactivating override switch
- ② Activating override switch
- ③ Override switch

► **Activating:** Slide override switch ③ to the right in direction ②.

The rear side windows can no longer be operated using the respective switch located in the rear trim panels.

It is still possible to operate the rear side windows using the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door.

▶ **Deactivating:** Slide override switch ③ to the left in direction ①.

The rear side windows can again be operated using the respective switch located in the rear trim panels.

For more information on power windows, see the "Controls in detail" section (> page 103).

### **Driving safety systems**

#### Panic alarm



- 1) PANIC button
- **1** USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

► **Activating:** Press and hold button ① for at least 1 second.

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate briefly.

- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press button ① again. or
- ► Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch. or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button. The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

### **Driving safety systems**

#### Introduction

This section contains information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- 1 In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of most of the driving systems described in this section is only achieved with winter tires, or snow chains as required.

### Safety notes

### Marning!

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce these risks or prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. They cannot increase

### **Driving safety systems**

braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

The capabilities of a vehicle equipped with the driving safety systems described in this section must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and keep a safe distance to other road users and objects on the street.

If a driving system malfunctions, other driving safety systems may also switch off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

#### **ABS**

Observe Safety notes, see page 64.

### Warning!

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

#### **Braking**

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

► Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while you feel the pulsation.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

#### **Emergency brake maneuver**

► Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.



#### ↑ Warning!

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving safety systems such as the BAS or the FSP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability and extending the braking distance.

### **Driving safety systems**

For more information, see "What to do if ...?" (⊳ page 309).

#### BAS



### ∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 64.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance.

► Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

#### ↑ Warning!

If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system still functions, but without the additional brake boost available that the BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

### **FSP®**



### ↑ Observe Safety notes, see page 64.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP® recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to individual wheels and by limiting the engine output, the ESP® works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP® is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP® also stabilizes the vehicle during braking and steering maneuvers.

The ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

The ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when the ESP® is engaged.

### Warning!

Never switch off the ESP® when you see the ESP® warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- · When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in position 0 or 1) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer or when the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised.

Active braking action through the ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake

### **Driving safety systems**

system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- The ESP® will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size as specified in the "Technical data" section of this Operator's Manual.
- 1 The cruise control switches off automatically when the ESP® engages.

#### **Electronic Traction System (ETS)**

# ∴ Observe Safety notes, see page 64.

The ETS (Electronic Traction System) is a component of the ESP®. The ETS improves the vehicle's ability to utilize available traction, especially under slippery road conditions by applying the brakes to a spinning wheel.

When you switch off the ESP®, the ETS is still enabled.

### Switching off the ESP®



1 ESP® switch

# Switching off the ESP® (except CLK 63 AMG)

### Marning!

The ESP® should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

To improve the vehicle's traction, switch off the ESP® in driving situations in which it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- · when driving with snow chains
- in deep snow
- in sand or gravel

### Marning!

Switch on the ESP® immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore. Otherwise the ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle when it is starting to skid or a wheel is spinning.

When you switch off the ESP®,

- the ESP<sup>®</sup> does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the ETS will still apply the brakes to a spinning wheel
- the ESP® continues to operate when you are braking
- you cannot activate the cruise control
- the cruise control switches off if activated

### **Driving safety systems**

- With the engine running, press ESP® switch ① until the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on. The ESP® is switched off.

### 

When the ESP® warning lamp is is illuminated continuously, the ESP® is switched off or is not operational due to a malfunction. Vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP<sup>®</sup>.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Switching off the ESP® (CLK 63 AMG only)

### 

The  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ESP}}^{\ensuremath{\$}}$  should not be switched off during normal driving.

Disabling of the system will result in the following:

- no restriction to engine torque
- loss of system supported traction control

"ESP® OFF" is designed for driving on closed tracks when the vehicle's natural oversteer and understeer characteristics are desired and requires a highly skilled and experienced driver able to handle these critical driving situations.

You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Please be aware of these limits when you switch off the ESP<sup>®</sup>.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

When you switch off the ESP®,

- the ESP® does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin

- the ETS will still apply the brakes to a spinning wheel
- the ESP® operates while you are braking
- · you cannot activate the cruise control
- the cruise control switches off if currently activated
- When the ESP® is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESP® will then not stabilize the vehicle.
- With the engine running, press ESP<sup>®</sup> switch ① until the ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on. The ESP<sup>®</sup> is switched off.

### 

When the ESP® warning lamp is is illuminated continuously, the ESP® is switched off or is not operational due to a malfunction. Vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.

### **Anti-theft systems**

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Switching on the ESP®

► Press ESP® switch ① until the ESP® warning lamp ⚠ in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with the ESP® switched on.

### **Anti-theft systems**

#### **Immobilizer**

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

#### **Activating**

- ► With SmartKey: Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ With KEYLESS-GO: Turn off the engine and open the driver's door.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Starting the engine will also deactivate the immobilizer.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

### Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the trunk
- the hood

The alarm will stay on even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key
- a door is opened from the inside
- the trunk is opened with the emergency release button

To cancel the alarm after it has been triggered, see "Canceling the alarm" (▷ page 70).

i) If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system provided that you have subscribed to the Tele Aid service and that it has been activated properly, and that the necessary

### **Anti-theft systems**

mobile phone, power supply and GPS coverage are available.



- 1 Indicator lamp
- ▶ Arming: Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO. The turn signal lamps flash three times and an acoustic warning sounds three times to indicate that the vehicle is locked. Indicator lamp ① flashes to indicate that the alarm system is armed.
- If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times and the acoustic warning does not sound three times, a door or the trunk may not be properly closed.

Close the respective element.

- Disarming: Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO. The turn signal lamps flash once and an acoustic warning sounds once to indicate that the alarm system is disarmed.
- 1 The vehicle will lock and the alarm system will rearm automatically again after approximately 40 seconds unless you open a door or the trunk.

### Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- ► Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- ► Press button or on the SmartKey.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Grasp an outside door handle. The SmartKey must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.
- ► Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

Vehicle equipment	72	Automatic transmission	112
Locking and unlocking	72	Instrument cluster	120
Starter switch positions	82	Control system	122
Seats	84	Audio system	143
Multifunction steering wheel	91	Driving systems	172
Mirrors	93	Climate control system	178
Memory function	94	Rear window defroster	190
Lighting	95	Power tilt/sliding sunroof	19
Wipers	101	Soft top (cabriolet)	193
Power windows	103	Loading and storing	198
Driving and parking	107	Useful features	209

### Vehicle equipment

1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

### Locking and unlocking

### Notes



# Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

When unlocking or locking the vehicle with the SmartKey an acoustic signal sounds. The acoustic signal is activated at the factory. If you wish to deactivate the feature, or adjust its signal volume, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When unlocking the vehicle, all turn signal lamps flash once, an acoustic signal sounds once, the locking knobs in the doors move up, and the anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

When locking the vehicle, all turn signal lamps flash three times, an acoustic signal sounds three times, the locking knobs in the doors move down, and the anti-theft alarm system is armed.

All doors and the trunk must be closed.

If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning, or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey and replace them if necessary.
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door and the trunk.
- Use the mechanical key to lock the vehicle.
- Have the vehicle battery and the vehicle battery connections checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# **SmartKey**

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- · the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap
- the glove box



- 1 Lock button
- ② Unlock button for trunk lid
- (3) Unlock button
- (4) Battery check lamp

When you open a door, the side windows on that side lowers slightly. Once you close the door, the window moves up again.

A side window will not work if it is blocked with ice or if the vehicle battery is discharged. If you cannot shut a door, do not force it or you could damage the door or side window. Fix whatever is affecting the window before trying to shut the door.

**1** USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### **Factory setting**

- ► Global locking: Press button .

### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogramm the SmartKey so that pressing button only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

➤ Switching on/off: Press and hold buttons

and simultaneously for
approximately 6 seconds until battery
check lamp () (> page 73) flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

- ► Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap: Press button once.
- ► **Global unlocking:** Press button twice.
- ► Global locking: Press button .

### **KEYLESS-GO**

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. The validity of the SmartKey is checked every time you pull an outside door handle.

When the SmartKey is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- · the doors
- the fuel filler flap
- the trunk lid
- the glove box

When you open a door, the side windows on that side lowers slightly. Once you close the door, the window moves up again.

A side window will not work if it is blocked with ice or if the vehicle battery is discharged. If you cannot shut a door, do not force it or you could damage the door or side window. Fix whatever is affecting the window before trying to shut the door.

**1** USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (▷ page 72).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with button
- Always carry the SmartKey with you.
- Never store the SmartKey together with:
  - Electronic items such as a mobile phone or another SmartKey
  - Metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door or the trunk.
- If the SmartKey is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey. The vehicle cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.

- If the SmartKey is removed from the vehicle (e.g. if a passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey)
  - with the starter switch position 1, the message Key Not Detected appears in the multifunction display
  - with the engine running, the message Key Not Detected appears in the multifunction display while driving off

Find the SmartKey or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).

- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, you can turn it off again by
  - pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button
  - inserting the SmartKey into the starter switch when the vehicle is at a standstill and the automatic transmission is in park position **P**
- The vehicle could be inadvertently unlocked if the SmartKey is within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle and
  - an outside door handle is splashed with water

or

- you attempt to clean an outside door handle
- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

**Possibility 1** (One SmartKey in the vehicle, one SmartKey outside the vehicle):

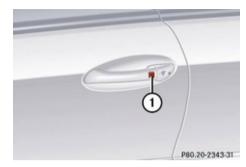
If you leave the SmartKey behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, no message appears in the multifunction display.

Possibility 2 (One SmartKey in the vehicle, no SmartKey outside the vehicle): When exiting and trying to lock the vehicle, the message Key Detected In Vehicle appears in the multifunction display. The vehicle will not be locked.

# **Factory setting**

Global unlocking: Pull an outside door handle.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and rearm the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds if neither door nor trunk is opened.



- ① Lock button on the outside door handle
- ▶ Global locking: Press lock button ① on an outside door handle.

### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so when you pull the driver's outside door handle, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlock.

➤ Switching on/off: Press and hold buttons

and simultaneously for
approximately 6 seconds until battery
check lamp (4) (> page 73) flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

- ► Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap: Pull the driver's outside door handle.
- ► **Global unlocking:** Pull the outside door handle on the passenger side.
- ► Global locking: Press lock button ① on an outside door handle.

# **Checking SmartKey batteries**

- ► Press button or on the SmartKey.
  - Battery check lamp (4) (> page 73) comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.

If the battery check lamp does not come on briefly during check, the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

- ▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 330).
- 1 You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- i If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

### Loss of the SmartKey

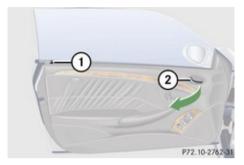
If you lose your SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ► Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key to your car insurance company immediately.
- Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

# Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



Example illustration driver's door

- 1 Locking knob
- 2 Inside door handle

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the antitheft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, see (⊳ page 70).

- ▶ Pull on inside door handle ② on the respective door.
  - If the door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.
  - Opening a door causes its window to open slightly. It will fully close when the door is shut.
- A side window will not work if it is blocked with ice or if the vehicle battery is

discharged. If you cannot shut a door, do not force it or you could damage the door or side window. Fix whatever is affecting the window before trying to shut the door.

### **Automatic central locking**

The doors and the trunk lock automatically when the vehicle is set into motion.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

The doors are designed to unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle is pushed or towed or is on a test stand.

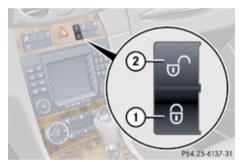
You can deactivate the automatic central locking using the control system (⊳ page 139).

# Locking and unlocking from the inside

Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

You can lock or unlock the vehicle from inside using the central locking switches. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The central locking switches do not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap and/or the glove box.



- Central locking switch
- Central unlocking switch
- ▶ **Locking:** Press central locking switch (1). If all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.
- ▶ Unlocking: Press central unlocking switch (2).

You can open a locked door from inside at any time. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch:

- and the SmartKey is set to factory settings, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside
- and the SmartKey is set to selective settings, only the door opened from inside is unlocked

If the vehicle was previously locked centrally with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, it will not unlock using the central unlocking switch.

# Opening the trunk

### ↑ Warning!

Make sure the trunk is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

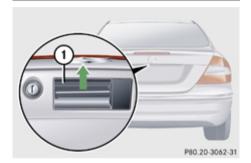
You can open the trunk when the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 5.71 ft (1.74 m) CLK coupe or 5.41 ft (1.65 m) CLK cabriolet is required to open the trunk lid.

# Locking and unlocking

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

### Opening the trunk from the outside



- ① Handle
- ▶ Press and hold button on the SmartKey until the trunk unlocks and begins to open.

or

▶ Pull on handle ①.
In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: The vehicle must be unlocked.

If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately ( $\triangleright$  page 82).

Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system:

► **Stopping the opening procedure:** Press button on the SmartKey.

# Opening the trunk from the inside



Vehicles without trunk opening/closing system

- 1) Remote trunk opening switch
- ② Indicator lamp



Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system

- ① Remote trunk opening switch
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Remote trunk closing switch
- ▶ Press switch ① until the trunk begins to open.

Indicator lamp ② comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed.

If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately ( $\triangleright$  page 82).

Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system:

► To interrupt the opening procedure: Press switch ① or ③.

# Closing the trunk

# Marning!

Make sure the trunk is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

# Marning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.

# Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

Do not leave the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed. All turn signal lamps flash three times and an acoustic signal sounds three times to confirm locking.

Vehicles with KFYLESS-GO:

To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk

## Closing the trunk from the outside manually



- Handle
- (2) Handles
- ▶ Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on handle 1 or handles 2.
- ► Close trunk with hands placed flat on trunk lid.

# Closing the trunk from the inside automatically

### Marning!

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the trunk lid with the door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, release the door mounted remote trunk opening/ closing switch again.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk opening/closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system you can close the trunk from the inside using the remote trunk opening/ closing switch.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion

sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

Press switch ③ (▷ page 78) until indicator lamp ② goes out and the trunk is closed.

To interrupt the closing procedure:

▶ Release switch ③.

# Closing the trunk from the outside automatically

# 

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- Press button on the SmartKey.
- Press the remote trunk opening/closing switch (on the driver's door).
- Press the trunk closing switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with

KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk opening/closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system you can close the trunk separately from the outside using the trunk closing switch.



Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO

① Trunk closing switch



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Trunk closing switch
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk lid reopens slightly.

# Closing the trunk and locking vehicle from outside

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system and KEYLESS-GO, you can close the trunk and lock the vehicle simultaneously from the outside using the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.



- ① KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch
- ► Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- ► Press switch ① briefly. With all doors closed:
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The trunk lid starts to close automatically.
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times to confirm locking once the trunk has closed completely.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has

been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk lid reopens slightly.

### Trunk lid emergency release

With the emergency release button, the trunk lid can be opened from inside the trunk.



- (1) Emergency release button
- ► Briefly press emergency release button (1).

The trunk lid unlocks and opens slightly.

▶ Push up the trunk lid to fully open.

The emergency release button unlocks the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button flashes for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button flashes for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.

The emergency release button does not unlock the trunk, if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (▷ page 82).

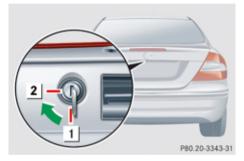
If the vehicle has previously been centrally locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, opening the trunk from the inside using the emergency release button will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, see (⊳ page 70).

# Starter switch positions

# Valet locking

To deny any unauthorized person access to the trunk, e.g. when you valet park the vehicle, lock it separately with the mechanical kev. Leave only the SmartKev less its mechanical key with the vehicle.



- Neutral position
- Locked
- ▶ Valet locking: Close the trunk.
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (⊳ page 320).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 2 and remove the mechanical key in that position to lock the trunk.

The trunk remains locked even when the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

You can only cancel the separate trunk locking mode by means of the mechanical key.

- ► Canceling: Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to neutral position 1 and remove the mechanical key in that position to unlock the trunk.

You can now open the trunk.

# Starter switch positions

### **SmartKey**

Observe Safety notes, see page 58.



Starter switch

- o For removing SmartKey (gear selector lever must be in park position P)
- 1 Power supply for some electrical consumers, e.g. radio
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position
- 3 Starting position

When you switch on the ignition, all lamps (except low-beam headlamp indicator lamp, high-beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the

# Starter switch positions

instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (> page 308). If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the starter switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from the starter switch and reinsert.

The steering is locked when the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch

- If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the vehicle battery may not be sufficiently charged.
  - · Check the vehicle battery and charge it if necessary.
  - · Get a jump start.

To prevent accelerated vehicle battery discharge or a completely discharged vehicle battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

### **KEYLESS-GO**



# ∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

Vehicles equipped with the KEYLESS-GO feature are supplied with a SmartKey with integrated KEYLESS-GO function.

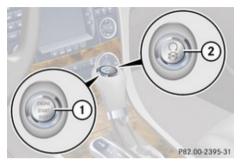
With the SmartKey present in the vehicle, pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- without the brake pedal depressed corresponds to the various starter switch positions (⊳ page 82)
- with the brake pedal firmly depressed will start the engine (⊳ page 107)

The function of the SmartKey overrules the KFYLESS-GO function.

The SmartKey must be located in the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure the automatic transmission is in park position P.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal.



KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- (2) Canada only

### Position 0

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0 (as with SmartKey removed).

### Position 1

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

This supplies power for some electrical consumers, such as radio functions.

### **Seats**

- 1 If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button
  - once more, the ignition (position 2) is switched on
  - twice more the power supply is again switched off

### Ignition (or position 2)

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.

This supplies power for all electrical consumers.

All lamps (except low-beam headlamp indicator lamp, high-beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (⊳ page 308).

1 If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.

### **Seats**

### Safety notes

### ↑ Warning!

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

# ↑ Warning!

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

# Warning!

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- Adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- Adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## ↑ Warning!

The power seats can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

# ↑ Warning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

# 

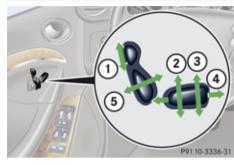
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation. Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

# Seat adjustment

When moving the seats, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats.

### Power seats



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat cushion tilt
- 3 Seat height
- (4) Seat fore and aft adjustment
- (5) Seat backrest tilt
- The memory function (▷ page 94) lets you store the settings for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.
- Switch on the ignition.

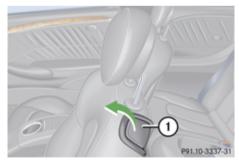
or

▶ Open the respective door.

### Seats

- Seat fore and aft adjustment: Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow (4).
- ➤ Seat backrest tilt: Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow (5).
- ▶ **Seat height:** Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow (3).
- ➤ **Seat cushion tilt:** Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow ② until your upper legs are lightly supported.
- ► **Head restraint height:** Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow ①.

### Folding front seat backrests forward



1) Release lever

▶ Folding seat backrests forward: Lift release lever ① and fold the seat backrest forward.

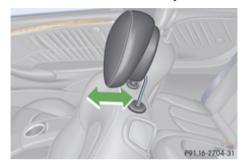
The head restraint will automatically move down.

► Folding seat backrests back: Fold and press the seat backrest rearward until it engages in driving position.

The head restraint returns to its previous position.

1 In addition to the front seat backrests, the front seat cushions can also be shifted forward to permit easy access to the rear whenever the seat is located in the rear half of its adjustment range. Pivot seat backrest forward by pulling the release lever until the seat moves in a combined forward and upward movement.

### Head restraint fore and aft adjustment



- While seated, reach behind you with both hands and find lower edge of the head restraint.
- Adjust the head restraint to the desired position by pushing or pulling on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

### Seats

### Rear seat head restraints

### **CLK** coupe

# $\triangle$

### Warning!

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

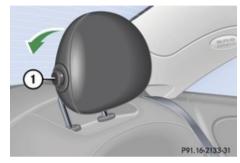
# ↑ Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints installed when the rear seats are occupied. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

# Folding rear seat head restraints backward manually



- 1) Release button
- ▶ Press release button ①.
  The head restraints will fold backward.

# Folding rear seat head restraints back with switch in the center console



- Head restraint release switch
- ► Start the engine.
- ▶ Press switch ① to release the head restraints.

The head restraints will fold backward.

### Seats

### Placing rear seat head restraints upright



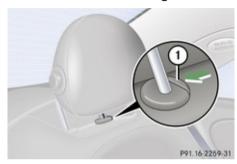
▶ Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

### Rear seat head restraint tilt

Two different head restraint angle positions are available.

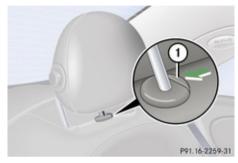
Press release button ① (▷ page 87) and tilt the head restraint to the desired position.

### Rear seat head restraint height



- 1) Release button
- Raising: Adjust the height of the head restraint manually by pulling it upward. If the head restraint is fully retracted, press release button 1 and pull the head restraint out.
- ▶ Lowering: To lower the head restraint, press release button ① and push down on the head restraint.

# Removing and installing rear seat head restraints



- 1) Release button
- ▶ Removing: Fold back head restraint (> page 87).
- ▶ Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- Press release button ① and pull out head restraint.
- ► **Installing:** Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- ► Make sure the proper head restraint for each seat is installed.
- ► Make sure the head restraints engage fully.
- ▶ Press release button ① and adjust head restraint to desired position.

### Seats

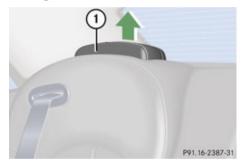
### **CLK** cabriolet

# Marning!

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the raised position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

### Raising rear seat head restraints



- 1 Head restraint
- ▶ Pull head restraint ① to its highest position.

# Lowering rear seat head restraints with switch in the center console



- Head restraint lowering switch
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the head restraint lowering switch 1.

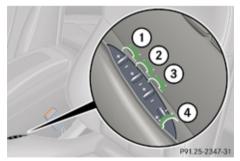
The rear head restraints are lowered.

- 1 The rear head restraints cannot be lowered using switch 1 when the roll bars have been released. The roll bars need to be lowered before the rear head restraints can be operated again using switch 1.
  - If the roll bars have released and the soft top is closed, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered. Do not attempt to lower the roll bars manually with the soft top

- closed. Lowering the roll bars manually with the soft top closed may impair the function of the roll bars.
- If the roll bars have released and the soft top is open, you can lower the roll bars manually (> page 323) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered.

### **Multicontour seat**

The multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the seat backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.



- 1 Seat cushion depth
- ② Seat backrest bottom



### **Seats**

- ③ Seat backrest center
- 4) Seat backrest side bolster
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Seat cushion depth: Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch (1).
- ➤ Seat backrest contour: Adjust the contour of the seat backrest to the desired position using switches ② and ③.
- ► Seat backrest side bolsters: Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch (4).
- ilf, after a period of time, the seat no longer provides the desired contour, then repeat the adjustment procedure.

### **Seat ventilation**



1 Seat ventilation switch

The blue indicator lamps in the switch come on to show which ventilation level you have selected.

- **1** The seat ventilation for the driver's seat can be activated using summer opening feature (▷ page 105).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ➤ **Switching on:** Press switch ①.

  Three blue indicator lamps in the switch come on.
- ► Press switch ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- ➤ **Switching off:** Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If one or more of the indicator lamps in the seat ventilation switch ① are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

# Seat heating



Seat heating switch

The red indicator lamps in switch ① come on to show which heating level you have selected.

The seat heating switches from level **3** (high) to level **2** after approximately 5 minutes.

# Multifunction steering wheel

The seat heating switches from level 2 to level 1 (low) after approximately 10 minutes.

The seat heating automatically switches off from level 1 after approximately 20 minutes.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ **Switching on:** Press switch ①. Three red indicator lamps in switch (1) come on.
- ► Continue pressing switch (1) until desired seat heating level is reached.
- ▶ Switching off: Press switch (1) repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If one or more of the indicator lamps in seat heating switch (1) are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

# Multifunction steering wheel

### Safety notes

### Marning!

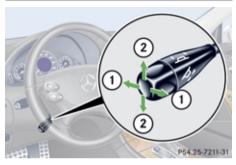
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Make sure

- · you can reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent at the elbows
- you can move your legs freely
- · all displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible

### Steering wheel adjustment



- (1) Adjusting steering wheel, in or out
- Adjusting steering wheel, up or down
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

or

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Adjusting steering wheel in or out: Move stalk in direction of arrows (1).
- ▶ Adjusting steering wheel up or down: Move stalk in direction of arrows (2).
- 1 The memory function (> page 94) lets you store the settings for the steering wheel together with the settings for the seat position and the exterior rear view mirrors.

### Multifunction steering wheel

# Easy-entry/exit feature

This feature allows the driver an easier entry into and exit from the vehicle. When entering and exiting the vehicle, the steering wheel is in its uppermost position.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience submenu of the control system (> page 139).

### Marning!

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment stalk or press the memory position switch.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easyentry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel will return to its last set position when you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on. The steering wheel will also return to its last set position when you insert the SmartKey into the starter

switch or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once with the driver's door closed

1 The last set steering wheel position is stored when the ignition is switched off or the position is stored in memory (⊳ page 94).

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards when you remove the SmartKev from the starter switch. The steering wheel also tilts upwards when you open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in position 1.

1 When the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

The adjustment procedure is briefly interrupted when the engine is started.

# ↑ Warning!

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle

### Mirrors

### **Mirrors**

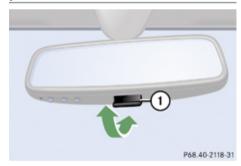
### Notes

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

### Interior rear view mirror

Adjust the interior rear view mirror manually.

# Interior rear view mirror, antiglare position



1 Lever

► Tilt the mirror to the antiglare position by moving lever ① towards the windshield. The interior rear view mirror is dimmed.

For more information, see "Auto-dimming rear view mirrors" (▷ page 94).

### **Exterior rear view mirrors**

# Marning!

Exercise care when using the passengerside exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror and glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.



- 1 Adjustment button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ③ Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Press button ③ for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- Press adjustment button 1 up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.
- If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly hit from the front, manually snap it back into place.

# **Memory function**

 At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.

### **Auto-dimming rear view mirrors**

The exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when the ignition is switched on and incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirrors will not react if the automatic transmission is set to reverse gear **R** or the interior lighting is switched on.

# 

The auto dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade is in raised position.

Light hitting the mirror(s) at certain angles (incident light) could blind you. As a result, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

# **Memory function**

### Notes

With the memory function you can store up to three different configurations per front seat.

Each memory position button on the driver's side can store all of the following settings:

- Seat position
- Multicontour seat: previously saved setting
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirrors' position

# ↑ Warning!

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Each stored position on the passenger side includes the setting of the seat position.



- Memory button
- ② Memory position switch

▶ Switch on the ignition.

or

► Open the respective door and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

# Storing positions into memory

- Adjust the seats.
- On the driver's side, additionally adjust the steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
- ► Turn memory position switch ② to the desired memory position.
- ▶ Press memory button ①.
- Release memory button ① and press memory position switch ② within 3 seconds.

All settings are stored to the selected position.

# **Recalling positions from memory**

- ► Turn memory position switch ② to the desired memory position.
- Press and hold memory position switch 2 until the seat has completely moved to the stored position. On the driver's side, also wait for the steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to move to the stored position.
- Releasing the memory position button stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

# Lighting

### **Notes**

- i If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- 1 Vehicles equipped with active Bi-Xenon headlamps:

The active Bi-Xenon headlamps monitor the vehicle's steering angle and speed, then automatically shift their beams to either side to better follow the curvature of the road ahead, increasing usable illumination over conventional headlamps.

# Exterior lamp switch



- 1 ←P≤ Standing lamps, left
- 2 Ps- Standing lamps, right
- 3 O Off

Daytime running lamp mode

- Automatic headlamp mode
  Daytime running lamp mode
- Parking lamps (also tail lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps and instrument panel lamps)
- 6 Low-beam headlamps or high-beam headlamps
- 7 Front fog lamps
- 8 0 € Rear fog lamp
- 1 If you hear a warning signal you have forgotten to switch off the low-beam

headlamps or the parking lamps before opening the driver's door.

In addition, the message Switch Off Lights appears in the multifunction display.

Switch off the low-beam headlamps or the parking lamps.

If the message Switch Off Lights Or Remove Key appears in the multifunction display remove the SmartKey from the starter switch or switch off the headlamps.

Failure to switch off the exterior lamps when leaving the vehicle may result in a discharged battery.

### Low-beam headlamps

The low-beam headlamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

- ► **Switching on:** Turn the exterior lamp switch to position □ .
  - The following lamps come on:
  - Low-beam headlamps
  - Tail lamps
  - Parking lamps
  - · License plate lamps
  - Side marker lamps

- Instrument panel lamps
- Green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster
- Switching off: Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0.

### Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps come on and go out automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:

- · Low-beam headlamps
- Tail lamps
- Parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

### 

If the exterior lamp switch is set to headlamps will not automatically come on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position AUTO to With the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from AUTO to Will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

Switching on: Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position 1 or the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button pressed once, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps and the side marker lamps will come on and go out depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

When the engine is running the low-beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps and the side marker lamps will come on and go out depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

**Canada only:** High-beam headlamps are only available with the exterior lamp switch in position .

### Daytime running lamp mode

In Canada, the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode. In the USA, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated by default. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see "Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)" (> page 136).

► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position

O or AUTO.

When the engine is running, the low-beam headlamps come on.

In low ambient lighting conditions, the following lamps will come on additionally:

- Tail lamps
- Parking lamps
- · License plate lamps
- · Side marker lamps

With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, you cannot switch off the low-beam headlamps manually.

### Canada only

With the exterior lamp switch in position or auto, you cannot switch on the high-beam headlamps.

The high-beam flasher is available at all times. For nighttime driving turn the exterior lamp switch to position to permit activation of the high-beam headlamps.

When the engine is running, and you

- shift from a driving position to park position
   P with the vehicle at a standstill, the low-beam headlamps will go out with a delay of 3 minutes
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position | DOC |, the low-beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps and the side marker lamps come on
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position
   , the manual headlamp mode has
   priority over the daytime running lamp mode

The corresponding exterior lamps come on (⊳ page 95).

### **USA** only

With the exterior lamp switch in position or auto, you cannot switch on the high-beam headlamps.

The high-beam flasher is available at all times. For nighttime driving turn the exterior lamp switch to position to permit activation of the high-beam headlamps.

# Fog lamps

Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO. To switch on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position first.

# Marning!

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position AUTO to DWITH the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.

Switching from Auto to will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low-beam headlamps on. Fog

# Lighting

lamps should only be used in conjunction with low-beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 50% or 10 (> page 95).

- ► Switching off front fog lamps/rear fog lamp: Push in the exterior lamp switch to its stop.

# Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the "Control system" section, see "Setting locator lighting" (> page 137) and "Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off feature)" (> page 137).

### **Combination switch**



- 1) High beam
- 2 High-beam flasher

# High beam

- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position (> page 95).
- ➤ **Switching on:** Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

  The high-beam headlamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.
- ➤ Switching off: Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position.

### High-beam flasher

► **Switching on:** Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

# Turn signals



- 1 Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left
- Press the combination switch in direction of arrow ① or ②.

  The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp ② or ② in the instrument cluster flashes.

The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.

1 To signal minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press combination

switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signal lamps will flash three times.

### Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch.

The hazard warning flasher comes on automatically when an air bag deploys.



- (1) Hazard warning flasher switch
- Switching on: Press hazard warning flasher switch ①.
  All turn signal lamps are flashing.
- i With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either

left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.

- ► **Switching off:** Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.
- 1 If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch (1) once to switch off.

### Headlamp cleaning system



- (1) Headlamp cleaning button
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press button ①.
  The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

The headlamps will be cleaned automatically when you have

- switched on the headlamps and
- the windshield wipers have wiped the windshield with washer fluid fifteen times

The counter resets when you switch off the ignition.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system" (> page 233).

### **Corner-illuminating front fog lamps**

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps improve illumination of the area in the direction into which you are turning.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will only operate

- in low ambient lighting conditions
- at vehicle speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h)
- with the front fog lamps switched off
- with the engine is running

### Switching on

► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position or AUTO.

or

- ► Activate the daytime running lamp mode (> page 97).
- ➤ Switch on the left or right turn signal, depending on whether you are turning left or right.

The respective front fog lamp comes on. If you have switched on the turn signal for one side but turn the steering wheel in the other direction, the corner-illuminating front fog lamp comes on on the side of the turn signal.

or

► Turn steering wheel in the desired direction.

Driving forward: The front fog lamp on the side of your steering direction comes on.

Driving in reverse: The front fog lamp opposite to your steering direction comes on.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal. If the corner-illuminating front fog lamps came on automatically, they

will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle and vehicle speed.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps temporarily come on on both sides of the vehicle if you turn the steering wheel in one direction and then again in the other direction shortly thereafter.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamp remains lit for a maximum of 3 minutes. Afterward, it goes out even if the turn signal is still switched on.

# Switching off

- ► Switch off the left or right turn signal. or
- ▶ Steer straight ahead.
- 1 There may be a brief delay before the corner-illuminating front fog lamps go out.

# Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



Example illustration CLK coupe

- 1 Rear interior lighting on/off (CLK coupe only)
- ② Right reading lamp on/off
- 3 Rocker switch for automatic control
- 4) Karal Left reading lamp on/off

### Automatic control

► Activating: Press rocker switch ③ to center position.

The interior lighting comes on in darkness, when you:

# Wipers

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- · open the trunk
- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press symbol on rocker switch ③.

The interior lighting goes out after a preset time ( $\triangleright$  page 138).

 If a door remains open, the interior lamps go out automatically after approximately 5 minutes

### Manual control

- An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

  Leaving an interior lamp switch in the ON position for extended periods of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.
- ► Switching on interior lighting: Press the symbol on rocker switch ③.
- Switching off interior lighting: Press rocker switch ③ to center position to activate the automatic control.

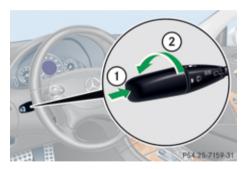
### CLK coupe only:

► Switching on/off rear interior lighting: Press switch 📉.

### **Wipers**

### **Notes**

Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry. Dust that accumulates on a windshield might scratch the glass and/ or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield. If it is necessary to operate the wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate the wipers with washer fluid.



Combination switch

- Single wipe
   Wiping with washer fluid
- ② Switching on windshield wipers
- ► Switch on the ignition.

### Wipers

# Windshield wipers

### Switching on/off

0	Windshield wipers off
1	Intermittent wiping
П	Normal wiper speed
Ш	Fast wiper speed

► Turn the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to the desired position, depending on the intensity of the rain.

### Intermittent wiping

Only switch on intermittent wiping under wet weather conditions or in the presence of precipitation.

When you select intermittent wiping, the rain sensor is activated. The rain sensor sets a suitable wiping interval depending on the wetness of the sensor surface automatically.

■ Do not leave windshield wipers on an intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Windshield wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed

on the windshield, and windshield wipers may be damaged as a result.

If you have set intermittent wiping, dirt on the surface of the rain sensor or optical effects may cause the windshield wipers to wipe in an undesired fashion. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield. You should therefore switch off the windshield wipers when weather conditions are dry.

Intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are controlled by the rain sensor automatically.

► Turn the combination switch to position I. Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a door is opened. This protects persons getting into or out of the vehicle from being sprayed.

Intermittent wiping will be continued when all doors are closed and

- the automatic transmission is in drive position **D** or reverse gear **R**
- the wiper setting is changed using the combination switch

### Single wipe

Press the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow 1 to the resistance point.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

### Wiping with washer fluid

- Press the combination switch in direction of arrow (1) past the resistance point.
   The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.
- 1 To prevent smears on the windshield or noisy/chattering wiper blades, wipe with washer fluid every now and then even when it is raining.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system" (> page 233).

For information on cleaning the headlamps with washer fluid, see "Headlamp cleaning system" (▷ page 99).

### **Power windows**

# **Problems with wipers**

or

If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

For safety reasons, stop the vehicle in a safe location, and

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position 0, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch)
- engage the parking brake before attempting to remove any blockage.
- · Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If the windshield wipers fail to function at all with the combination switch in position  ${\bf I},$ 

- set the combination switch to the next higher wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

### **Power windows**

### Opening and closing

The windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all windows are located on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are located on the passenger door and the rear side trim panels.

① Operating the rear side windows from the rear is not possible when you activate the override switch (▷ page 63).

# 

When closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The closing of the rear side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch. The door windows are equipped with the express-close and automatic reversal function.

If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance

### **Power windows**

resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly. If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button on the SmartKey, by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO) on an outside door handle, or CLK cabriolet: by operating

where you pulled the switch past the

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the door window opening.

the soft top switch, the automatic reversal

# ∴ Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

function will not operate.

# Marning!

If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the door window, and upward movement of the door window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

- 1 You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 105) and "Convenience closing feature" (▷ page 106).
- 1 After switching off the ignition or removing the SmartKey from the starter switch, you can operate the windows until you open a door. If no door was opened you can operate the windows for up to 5 minutes.



- (1) Left door window
- (2) Right door window
- 3 Right rear side window
- 4 Left rear side window

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Opening/Closing: Press or pull and hold switch ① to ④ to the resistance point. The corresponding window will move downwards or upwards until you release the switch.
- Express operation: Press or pull switch ① or ② past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding door window opens or closes completely.

- ► Stopping during express operation: Press or pull the respective switch again.
- I If the upward movement of a door window is blocked during the closing procedure, the door window will stop and open slightly. Remove the obstruction, pull the respective power window switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the door window still does not close when there is no obstruction, pull and hold the respective power window switch. The door window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

# 

Driver's door only: If within 5 seconds the switch is again pulled past the resistance

### **Power windows**

point and released, the automatic reversal will not operate.

### Synchronizing power windows

The windows must be synchronized after the battery has been disconnected or if the windows cannot be fully closed (express operation).

Each window must be synchronized separately.

- Close all doors.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Pull and hold switch (1), (2), (3) or (4) (⊳ page 104) until the respective window is closed.
- ► Hold the respective switch for approximately 1 second. The window is synchronized.

# Summer opening feature

### Marning!

Never operate the windows and/or the tilt/ sliding sunroof (CLK coupe), or soft top (CLK cabriolet), if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press for opening or for closing.

If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously:

- opening the windows
- opening the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe)
- opening the soft top (CLK cabriolet)
- switching on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

The summer opening feature can only be activated via the remote control of the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey at the driver's outside door handle
- Press and hold button on the SmartKev after unlocking the vehicle until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe) have reached the desired position or the soft top (CLK cabriolet) is fully open.

The vehicle unlocks.

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe) or soft top (CLK cabriolet) begin to open after approximately 1 second.

CLK cabriolet: The message Top In Operation appears in the multifunction display.

- ► CLK cabriolet: Make sure the soft top is fully opened.
- ▶ Release button on the SmartKey to interrupt the opening procedure.

### Power windows

### Convenience closing feature

When locking the vehicle, you can simultaneously close

- the windows
- the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe)
- the soft top (CLK cabriolet)

# 

When closing the windows and/or the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe), or soft top (CLK cabriolet), make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The windows will not automatically re-open if blocked during convenience closing. If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

• Release button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the

closing procedure, press and hold button

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the lock button on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe), or soft top (CLK cabriolet) will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door is not opened.

# With SmartKey

The SmartKey must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.

- ► Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey at the driver's outside door handle.
- Press and hold button on the SmartKey until the windows and the tilt/ sliding sunroof (CLK coupe), or soft top (CLK cabriolet) are completely closed.

CLK cabriolet: The message Top In Operation appears in the multifunction display.

- ► Release button on the SmartKey to interrupt the closing procedure.
- Make sure all windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe), or soft top (CLK cabriolet) are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

### With KEYLESS-GO

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door.

- ► Close all doors.
- Press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 75) until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe) are completely closed.
- Release the lock button on the outside door handle to interrupt the closing procedure.
- Make sure all windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe), or soft top (CLK cabriolet) are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

### Driving and parking

#### Safety notes

#### ↑ Warning!

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance. During sudden driving or braking

maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

## ↑ Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

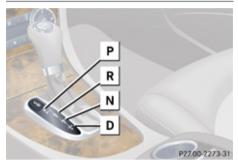
### Starting the engine

### ↑ Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

#### Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral position
- Drive position

For more information, see "Automatic transmission" (> page 112).

▶ Make sure the automatic transmission is in park position P.

### With SmartKey

▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal.

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 3 (⊳ page 82) and release it. The engine starts automatically.

#### With KEYLESS-GO



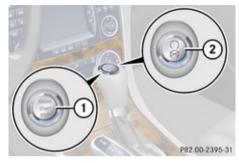
#### ↑ Warning!

As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.

The SmartKey must be located in the vehicle.



KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- (2) Canada only
- Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

The engine starts automatically.

#### Starting difficulties

Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the starter switch. In this case, the steering is locked.

▶ To unlock, remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and reinsert.

#### The engine does not start. You can hear the starter.

There could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

Carry out the following steps:

- If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey: Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0 and repeat the starting procedure.
- ▶ If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the KEYLESS-GO function.
- ▶ Repeat the starting procedure.

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts:

► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

#### The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter.

The battery may not be sufficiently charged.

▶ Get a jump start (> page 349).

If the engine will not start despite a jump start:

▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

The starter has been exposed to excessive temperatures.

- ▶ Let the starter cool for about 2 minutes.
- ▶ Repeat the starting procedure.

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts:

▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

## **Driving off**

### Marning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- I Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine. This is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warrantv. CLK 63 AMG: At engine temperatures below 68°F (20°C), the engine's maximum speed is restricted in order to protect it from damage. Avoid driving your vehicle at full speed when the engine is cold to prevent premature engine wear and/or diminished comfort.
- If an acoustic warning sounds and the message Release Parking Brake appears in the multifunction display when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

- Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- I Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brakes reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- 1 Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs in the doors move down.

The automatic door lock feature can be deactivated (⊳ page 139).

#### Automatic transmission



#### ↑ Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or neutral position N if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit

someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

- Only shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** when the vehicle is stopped. Otherwise the automatic transmission could be damaged.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal. The gear selector lever lock is released.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into drive position **D** or reverse gear **R**.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P is only possible with the brake pedal depressed.
  - Only depressing the brake pedal releases the gear selector lever lock.
- Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ If engaged, release the parking brake.
- ► Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This

allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

For more information on driving, see "Driving instructions" (▷ page 260).

### Problems while driving

### The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- ► Give very little gas.
- Have the problem checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

# The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible.
- ► Turn off the engine immediately.

- ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool off.
- ► Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (> page 232).

#### In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking fuel:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- Exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

If no damage on major assemblies, fuel system, and engine mount can be determined:

▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

## **Parking**

### Marning!

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of serious personal injury, or damage to the vehicle or the vehicle drivetrain, as a result of vehicle movement, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- Keep right foot on the brake pedal.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Shift the automatic transmission into park position P.
- Slowly release the brake pedal.
- · When parked on an incline, always turn the front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey

from the starter switch, or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.

 Take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

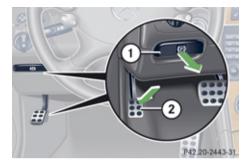
#### Parking brake

#### Marning!

Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged.

#### ↑ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or shift the automatic transmission out of park position P, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



- (1) Release handle
- (2) Parking brake pedal
- ▶ **Releasing:** Pull on release handle ①. When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the brake warning lamp Brake (USA only) or (1) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ► Engaging: Step firmly on parking brake pedal (2).

When the engine is running, the brake warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (1) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster comes on.

#### Turning off the engine

#### ↑ Warning!

Do not turn off the engine before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission into park position P.
- ► Engage the parking brake.
- 1 Always engage the parking brake in addition to shifting the automatic transmission into park position P. When parked on an incline, also turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

#### With SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. The immobilizer is activated.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the automatic transmission in park position P.

#### With KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button. With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position 1. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position 0, same as the SmartKey removed from the starter switch (> page 82).

If an acoustic warning sounds, you have tried to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button while the automatic transmission was not in park position P. Read and observe messages that may appear in the multifunction display (⊳ page 287).

#### **Automatic transmission**

#### Introduction

For information on driving with an automatic transmission, see "Driving and parking" (⊳ page 107).



#### ↑ Warning!

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

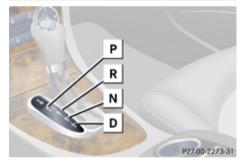
Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces.

This may cause serious damage to the engine and the drivetrain which is not

covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

1 During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

#### Gear selector lever



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral position
- **D** Drive position

### Marning!

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of park position  ${\bf P}$  or neutral position  ${\bf N}$  if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

- Only shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** when the vehicle is stopped. Otherwise the automatic transmission could be damaged.
- **1** Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P** is only possible with the brake pedal depressed.
  - Only depressing the brake pedal releases the gear selector lever lock.
- 1 The current gear selector lever position corresponds with the current transmission position.

The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N**, or **D** appears in the multifunction display (⊳ page 114).

There are additional indicators on the cover of the shifting gate showing the current gear selector lever position.

The indicators come on when you insert the SmartKey into the starter switch, and go out when you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

### **Shifting procedure**

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the selected gear range (> page 115)
- the selected program mode:

**C/S** (⊳ page 116)

or

M (CLK 63 AMG only) (⊳ page 118)

- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the vehicle speed

#### Controls in detail

#### **Automatic transmission**

With drive position **D** selected, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- extending the gear range
- changing the gears manually (CLK 63 AMG only)

#### Transmission positions

The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display.



(1) Transmission position indicator

#### **Effect**

### Р

#### Park position

Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always engage the parking brake in addition to shifting the automatic transmission into park position **P** to secure the vehicle.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in park position **P**. With the SmartKey removed from the starter switch, the gear selector lever is locked in park position **P**.

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in park position **P**. To unlock the gear selector lever manually, see "Manually unlocking the gear selector lever" (> page 321).

R

Reverse gear

#### **Effect**

Shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear **R** only when the vehicle is stopped.

#### **Effect**

#### N **Neutral position**

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).

To avoid damage to the transmission, never shift the automatic transmission into neutral position N while driving.

Exception: If the ESP® is deactivated or malfunctioning. shift the automatic transmission into neutral position N if the vehicle is in danger of skidding.

I Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with the automatic transmission in neutral position N can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### D **Drive position**

#### **Effect**

The automatic transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.

### **Driving tips**

#### Kickdown

Use the kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

► Fully depress the accelerator pedal. Depending on the engine speed the automatic transmission shifts into a lower gear.

Canada vehicles and AMG vehicles only:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance to use the kickdown.

### Working on the vehicle

### Marning!

When working on the vehicle, engage the parking brake and shift the automatic transmission into park position P. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### **Gear ranges**

With the automatic transmission in drive position **D** and driving in automatic program mode C or S, you can limit or extend the gear range, see "One-touch gearshifting" (⊳ page 117).

The current gear range appears in the multifunction display.



(1) Gear range indicator

#### Controls in detail

#### **Automatic transmission**

	Effect
3	With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.
2	Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving  on steep downgrades  in mountainous regions  under extreme operating conditions
1	For maximum use of engine's

braking effect on very steep or

<b>Automatic</b>	shift	program

lengthy downgrades.



Program mode selector switch

<b>C</b> Comfort	For comfort driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For standard driving



Program mode selector switch on CLK 63 AMG

<b>C</b> Comfort	For standard driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For sporty driving
<b>M</b> Manual	For manual gearshifting (⊳ page 118)

The current program mode appears in the multifunction display.



1 Program mode indicator

You should only change the program mode when the automatic transmission is in park position **P**.

- 1 The last selected automatic program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted.
- ▶ Press the program mode selector switch repeatedly until the letter of the desired program mode appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting program mode **C** means:

- The vehicle starts out more gentle, both forward and reverse, except when driving off with full throttle.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at

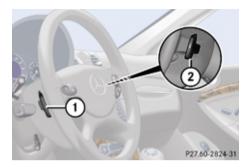
lower revolutions and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Selecting program mode **S** means that upshifts occur later.

#### One-touch gearshifting

With the automatic transmission in drive position  $\bf D$  and driving in automatic program mode  $\bf C$  or  $\bf S$ , you can limit or extend the gear range using the gear selector lever or the steering wheel gearshift contol.

CLK 63 AMG: For information on using the gear selector lever or the steering wheel gearshift control in manual program mode **M**, see "Manual shift program" (> page 118).



Steering wheel gearshift control (example illustration)

- ① Limiting gear range
  Downshift (in manual program mode **M**)
- ② Extending gear range
  Upshift (in manual program mode **M**)
- You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift control when the automatic transmission is in park position P, neutral position N, or reverse gear R.

### Limiting gear range

### ↑ Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced

vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the D- direction.

or

- ▶ Briefly pull left gearshift control ①. The automatic transmission will shift into the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the automatic transmission.
- 1 To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the automatic transmission will not shift into a lower gear if the engine's maximum speed would be exceeded.

### **Extending gear range**

Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the D+ direction.

or

▶ Briefly pull right gearshift control ②. The automatic transmission will shift into the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the automatic transmission.

If you press on the accelerator pedal when the engine has reached the revolution limit of the current gear range, the automatic transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

#### Canceling gear range limit

Press and hold the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction until D reappears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Pull and hold right gearshift control ② until D reappears in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission will shift from the current gear range directly into drive position **D**.

#### Shifting into optimal gear range

► Press and hold the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**-direction.

or

▶ Pull and hold left gearshift control ①.

The automatic transmission will select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration automatically. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

#### Manual shift program

The manual shift program is available on CLK 63 AMG only.

Manual program mode **M** differs with regard to spontaneity, response time, and shifting smoothness from automatic program mode **S**.

In manual program mode **M**, system-controlled automatic gearshifting is switched off. You need to change the gears by manually upshifting or downshifting using the gear selector lever or the steering wheel gearshift control.



Program mode selector switch

<b>C</b> Comfort	For standard driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For sporty driving
<b>M</b> Manual	For manual gearshifting

The current program mode appears in the multifunction display (⊳ page 116).

For information on automatic program mode (**C** or **S**), see "Automatic shift program" (▷ page 116) and "One-touch gearshifting" (▷ page 117).

### Activating manual shift program

Press the program mode selector switch repeatedly until M appears in the multifunction display.

The automatic transmission switches to manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually with drive position **D** selected. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

Manual program mode M will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with manual program mode M selected, the automatic transmission will go to

automatic program mode (C or S) when the engine is restarted.

### Upshifting

- In manual program mode M, the automatic transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up into the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the tachometer. Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warrantv.
- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the D+ direction.

or

▶ Briefly pull right gearshift control ② (⊳ page 117).

The automatic transmission shifts into the next higher gear.

#### **Upshift indicator**



- Current gear
- ② Upshift indicator

In manual program mode M, upshift indicator (2) in the multifunction display advises you to upshift before the engine reaches the overspeed range. In addition, symbol ^ may appear instead of manual program mode symbol M in the multifunction display. Thus you can drive at the maximum engine speed for each gear without overrevving the engine.

Shift the automatic transmission from current gear (1) into the next higher gear. The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

### **Downshifting**

#### Marning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction

or

- ▶ Briefly pull left gearshift control ① (⊳ page 117). The automatic transmission shifts into the next lower gear.
- for maximum acceleration, press and hold the gear selector lever to the left in the D- direction or pull and hold the left gearshift control. Depending on the engine speed the automatic transmission selects the optimal gear for maximum acceleration.
- 1 When you brake or stop, the automatic transmission shifts down into a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

#### Kickdown

Using the kickdown when driving in manual program mode M is not possible.

#### Instrument cluster

#### Deactivating manual shift program

▶ Press the program mode selector switch repeatedly until C or S appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Restart the engine. The automatic transmission will go to automatic program mode (C or S).
- Manual program mode **M** is not stored.

### **Emergency operation (limp-home** mode)

If vehicle acceleration becomes less responsive or sluggish or the automatic transmission no longer shifts, the automatic transmission is most likely operating in limphome (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear R can be selected.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission into park position P.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting.
- ► Restart the engine.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission into drive position **D** (for second gear) or reverse gear
- ▶ Have the automatic transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

#### Instrument cluster

#### Introduction

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see "Instrument cluster" (⊳ page 32).



### ↑ Warning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/ warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, please do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

#### Instrument cluster



Reset button

For information on changing the instrument cluster settings, e.g. the language, see (> page 134).

#### **Activating the instrument cluster**

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition
- press reset button (1)
- switch on the exterior lamps

# Adjusting the instrument cluster illumination

1 The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

- ➤ To brighten illumination: Turn reset button ① clockwise until the desired level of illumination is reached.
- ➤ To dim illumination: Turn reset button

  ① counterclockwise until the desired level of illumination is reached.

### **Coolant temperature indicator**

The coolant temperature indicator is located on the right side in the instrument cluster (> page 32).

### Marning!

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stopand-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning in the multifunction display and the red coolant temperature warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

The engine should not be operated with a coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Resetting trip odometer

- Make sure you are viewing the standard display (⊳ page 126) in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 120) until the trip odometer is reset.

#### **Tachometer**

The red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 32) denotes excessive engine speed.

Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

#### Clock

In vehicles with the audio system, the clock can be set via the control system (> page 135).

For setting the time with the COMAND system, see separate COMAND system operating instructions.

#### **Control system**

#### Introduction

The control system is activated as soon as the starter switch is in position  $1 \ (\triangleright page 82)$ .

The control system enables you to call up information about your vehicle and to change vehicle settings.

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for maintenance service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

### Marning!

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is

covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

#### Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



Multifunction display

Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:

Press button

up/to increase

down/to decrease

Telephone: Press button to take a call

to dial<sup>3</sup>

to redial<sup>3</sup>

to end a call

to reject an incoming call

(4) Menu systems: Press button

for next menu



for previous menu

Moving within a menu: Press button

for next display

for previous display

Depending on the selected menu, pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what appears in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus and accompanying functions and submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under Audio, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly to pass through each menu one after the other.
- ▶ Press button 💎 or 🛆 repeatedly to pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the Settings menu, instead of functions, you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see "Settings menu" (⊳ page 132).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

### **Controls in detail**

### **Control system**

### **Multifunction display**



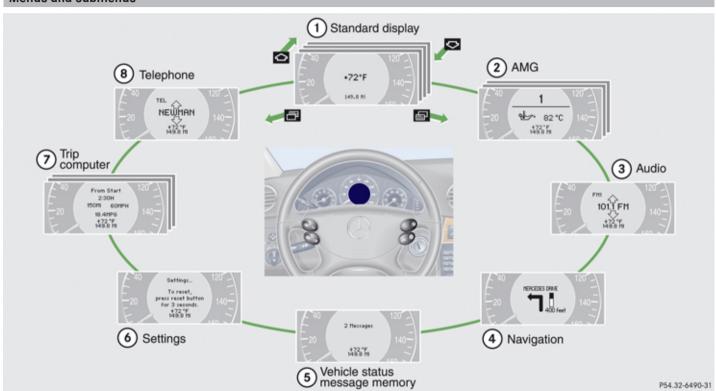
- ① Outside temperature indicator
- ② Trip odometer

- 3 Automatic transmission program mode indicator
- (4) Main odometer
- (5) Transmission position/gear range indicator

For more information on menus displayed in the multifunction display, see "Menus and submenus" (▷ page 125).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Function only available in telephone menu.

## Menus and submenus



1 The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the

system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the multifunction display.

#### Controls in detail

### **Control system**

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

#### **Function**

- Standard display menu
   (⊳ page 126)
- (2) **AMG**<sup>4</sup> menu (⊳ page 127)
- (3) Audio menu (⊳ page 129)
- (4) Navigation menu (▷ page 131)
- (5) Vehicle status message memory<sup>5</sup> menu (▷ page 131)
- 6 Settings menu (⊳ page 132)
- 7 Trip computer menu (⊳ page 140)
- **8 Telephone** menu (⊳ page 141)

### Standard display menu

You can select whether the digital speedometer or the outside temperature appears in the standard display (> page 135).



Standard display

- ① Basic display with outside temperature
- ② Trip odometer
- ► If you see another display, press button or repeatedly until the standard display appears.
- ▶ Press button or to select the functions in the **Standard display** menu.

The following functions are available:

- Restarting the Run Flat Indicator (> page 244) (Canada only)
- Restarting the TPMS (> page 246) (USA only)
- Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature (> page 126)
- Calling up maintenance service indicator display (> page 266)

# Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature

Depending on the chosen setiing for the standard display (▷ page 135) you can call up the other display here.

## Marning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

- 4 AMG vehicles only.
- <sup>5</sup> The vehicle status message memory menu is only displayed if there is a message stored.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the digital speedometer or the outside temperature appears in the multifunction display.



- 1) Basic display with digital speedometer
- Status line display with outside temperature
- (3) Trip odometer

You can select whether the digital speedometer or the outside temperature appears in the status line display (> page 135).

#### AMG menu

This function is only available in AMG vehicles.

The main screen of the **AMG** menu shows you the gear currently engaged as well as the engine oil temperature.

Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.



- (1) Gear indicator
- ② Engine oil temperature indicator

The engine oil temperature flashes if the engine oil temperature has not yet reached 80°C. During this time, avoid driving at full engine speed.

If the engine reaches the overspeed range in the manual shift program, the menu will be shown in red. In addition, you will see UP next to gear indicator (1) as a reminder to upshift. Use buttons or to select the following functions in the **AMG** menu:

- Vehicle supply voltage (> page 127)
- RACETIMER (⊳ page 128)
- Overall analysis (> page 129)
- Lap analysis (⊳ page 129)

### Vehicle supply voltage

- Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button repeatedly until the vehicle supply voltage appears in the multifunction display.



- (1) Gear indicator
- ② Vehicle supply voltage indicator

#### Controls in detail

### **Control system**

#### **RACETIMER**

#### 

The RACETIMER feature is only for use on roads and in conditions where high speed driving is permitted. Racing on public roads is prohibited under all circumstances and the driver is and must always remain responsible for following posted speed limits.

The RACETIMER allows you to time and save driving stretches.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button repeatedly until the RACETIMER appears in the multifunction display.



- Gear indicator
- ② RACETIMER
- (3) Lap number

You can start the RACFTIMER when the engine is running or the starter switch is in position 2 (⊳ page 82).

While the RACETIMER is being displayed, you cannot adjust the audio volume using buttons + or - .

- ► Starting: Press button —.
- ▶ Displaying intermediate time: Press button while the timer is running. The intermediate time is shown for 5 seconds
- ► **Stopping:** Press button —.

When you stop the vehicle and turn the SmartKey to position 1 (⊳ page 82) or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, turn off the engine and do not open the driver's door, the RACETIMER stops timing. Timing is resumed when you switch the ignition back on or restart the engine and then press button + .

### Saving lap time and starting a new lap

You can save up to nine laps.

- ▶ Press button while the timer is running. The intermediate time will be shown for
- ▶ Press button within 5 seconds. The intermediate time shown will be saved as a lap time.

The RACETIMER begins timing the new lap. The new lap begins to be timed as soon as the intermediate time is called up.



Gear indicator

5 seconds.

- ② RACETIMER
- (3) Best lap time
- Lap number

#### Resetting current lap

- running. The timer stops.
- ▶ Press button —. The lap time is reset to "0".

#### **Deleting all laps**

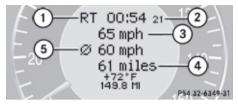
It is not possible to delete a single saved lap. When you turn off the engine, the RACETIMER will be reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

- ► Press button → while the timer is running.
  The timer stops.
- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster twice (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Press button + . The timer starts. The saved laps are deleted.

#### Overall analysis

This function is only available if you have saved at least one lap and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button repeatedly until the overall analysis appears in the multifunction display.



- (1) Overall analysis of RACETIMER
- ② Overall driving time
- 3 Maximum speed
- Overall distance driven
- ⑤ Average speed

#### Lap analysis

This function is only available if you have saved at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the **AMG** menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button repeatedly until the lap analysis appears in the multifunction display.

Each lap is shown in its own submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol  $\widehat{\ \ \ }$   $\widehat{\ \ \ }$   $\widehat{\ \ \ }$ 



- ① Lap number
- 2 Lap time
- ③ Maximum speed during lap
- 4 Lap length
- ⑤ Average speed during lap
- ▶ Press button or to see other lap analyses.

#### Audio menu

The functions in the **Audio** menu operate the audio equipment which you have currently switched on.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting radio station (▷ page 130)
- Operating the CD player (> page 130)

If no audio equipment is currently switched on, the message Audio Off appears in the multifunction display.

#### Selecting radio station

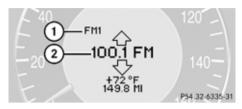
The SIRIUS Satellite Radio is treated as a radio application.

Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see "Satellite radio" (> page 153).

Vehicles with COMAND system: Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.

- ► Switch on the audio system (> page 143) and select radio.
  - Vehicles with COMAND system: Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the currently tuned station appears in the multifunction display.



Example illustration for FM radio

- 1) Wave band setting
- ② Station frequency
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired station is found.

The station search depends on the selected setting in the Vehicle submenu of the control system (▷ page 138).

Pressing button or will either start a frequency scan or select the next stored radio station.

You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio (> page 150).

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

#### Operating the CD player

The COMAND system and the CD changer can play audio CDs as well as CDs with MP3 files.

#### Selecting CD or MP3 track

The single CD player in the audio system unit is not able to play CDs with MP3 files.

- Switch on the radio and select the CD or CD changer (▷ page 160).
  - Vehicles with COMAND system: Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ► To select a CD or MP3-CD from the CD changer magazine, press a number on the audio system or the COMAND system key pad located in the center console.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.



- 1 Disc number
- ② Current track
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

For more information on CD operation, see "CD mode" (▷ page 156)

1 MP3-CD's:

Level of information displayed will vary depending on the information contained on the CD with MP3 files insert in the single CD player of the COMAND system.

## Navigation menu

The **Navigation** menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the **Navigation** menu appears in the multifunction display.

The message shown in the multifunction display depends on the status of the navigation system:

- With the COMAND system switched off, the message Navi off appears in the multifunction display.
- With the COMAND system switched on but route guidance not activated, the direction of travel and, if applicable, the name of the street currently traveled on appear in the multifunction display.
- With the COMAND system switched on and route guidance activated, the direction of travel and maneuver instructions appear in the multifunction display.

Please refer to seperate COMAND system operating instructions for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

# Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the **Vehicle status message memory** menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the memory. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

The **Vehicle status message memory** menu only appears if messages have been stored.

### 

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the Vehicle status message memory menu appears in the multifunction display. If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display.



► Press button or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred.

For malfunction and warning messages, see "Vehicle status messages in the

multifunction display" (⊳ page 279).

Should the vehicle's system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch. With KEYLESS-GO, the number of messages will reappear when you turn off the engine by pressing the

KEYLESS-GO start/stop button and open the driver's door.

Except for high-priority messages, the vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you switch off the ignition.

#### Settings menu

#### Introduction

In the Settings menu there are two functions: The function To reset, press reset button for 3 seconds, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings and a collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

The following settings and submenus are available in the Settings menu:

- Resetting to factory settings
   (> page 132)
- Submenus in the Settings menu
   (▷ page 133)
- Instrument cluster submenu
   (⊳ page 134)
- Time/Date submenu (⊳ page 135)
- Lighting submenu (⊳ page 136)

- Vehicle submenu (> page 138)
- Convenience submenu (⊳ page 139)

#### Resetting to factory settings

You can reset the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

For safety reasons, the function Headlamp Mode in the Lighting submenu cannot be reset while driving.

Press button or repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the multifunction display.



- Press the reset button in the instrument cluster for approximately 3 seconds. The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.
- Press the reset button once more. The functions of all the submenus will be reset to factory settings.

The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately 5 seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.

#### Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- ▶ Move to a function in the submenu.
- Press the reset button (▷ page 121) in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.
  - The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.
- Press the reset button once more.
  All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.

#### Submenus in the Settings menu

displayed.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button ... The collection of the submenus appears in the multifunction display. There are more submenus than can be simultaneously



- Press button \_\_\_\_.
  The selection marker moves to the next submenu.
- ➤ Scroll down with button \_\_\_\_, scroll up with button \_\_\_\_.
- With the selection marker on the desired submenu, use button to access the individual functions within that submenu.
- ► Once within the submenu, use button to move to the next function or button

- to move to the previous function within that submenu.
- ► Use button + or to change the settings of the respective function.

The following lists show what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

#### Instrument cluster submenu

- Selecting speedometer display mode (> page 134)
- Selecting language (▷ page 134)
- Selecting display (speed or outside temperature) for status line (▷ page 135)
- Selecting display (speed or outside temperature) for standard display
   (▷ page 135)

#### Time/Date submenu

- Setting the time (▷ page 135)
- Setting the date (> page 136)

### Lighting submenu

- Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only) (▷ page 136)
- Setting locator lighting (▷ page 137)

#### Controls in detail

### **Control system**

- Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off feature)
   (▷ page 137)
- Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off (▷ page 138)

#### Vehicle submenu

- Audio search function (> page 138)
- Setting automatic central locking (> page 139)

#### Convenience submenu

 Activating easy-entry/exit feature (> page 139)

#### Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr. Cluster submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr. Cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting speedometer display mode (▷ page 134)
- Selecting language (> page 134)

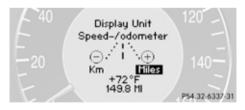
- Selecting display (speed or outside temperature) for status line (▷ page 135)
- Selecting display (speed or outside temperature) for standard display (> page 135)

#### Selecting speedometer display mode

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  + or to the Instr. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Display Unit Speed-/ odometer appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or - to set speedometer unit to Km or Miles.

#### Selecting language

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  + or to the Instr. Cluster
  submenu
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Language appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

# Selecting display (speed or outside temperature) for status line

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  + or to the Instr. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Status Line Display appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button → or → to select the status line to Speed or Outside Temp.. You will see the status line display when you have called up a different display from the standard display.

# Selecting display (speed or outside temperature) for standard display

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  to the Instr. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Basic Display appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or - to select the display shown in the standard display. The other display now appears in the Standard display menu (▷ page 126).

#### Time/Date submenu

Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the time and date display settings.

The following functions are available:

- Setting the time (⊳ page 135)
- Setting the date (> page 136)

The Time/Date submenu is not shown in vehicles with COMAND system.

#### Setting the time

This function is only available in vehicles with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND system:

For information on setting the time in the COMAND system, refer to the separate COMAND system operating instructions.

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  + or to the Time/Date submenu.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Example illustration for setting the hour

- ▶ Press button + or to set the hours or minute(s).
- ▶ Press the reset button to confirm.

### Setting the date

This function is only available in vehicles with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND system: For information on setting the date in the COMAND system, refer to the separate COMAND system operating instructions.

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  + or to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Set Date Month, Set Date Day, or Set Date Year appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Example illustration for setting the month

▶ Press button + or to set the month, day, or year.

### Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle.

The following functions are available:

- Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only) (> page 136)
- Setting locator lighting (⊳ page 137)
- Setting night security illumination (⊳ page 137)
- Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off (▷ page 138)

# Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

- ► Move the selection marker with button to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Headlamp Mode appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press button + or to select manual operation (Manual) or daytime running lamp mode (Constant).

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position of or Auto, the low-beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running. In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will come on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps

- · License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see "Lighting" (▷ page 97).

For safety reasons, resetting all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings while driving (> page 132) will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:

Cannot be completely reset to factory settings while driving.

#### **Setting locator lighting**

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO, the following lamps will come on during darkness when the vehicle is unlocked using button on the SmartKey:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

The locator lighting goes out when the driver's door is opened.

If you do not open the driver's door after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey, the

lamps will go out automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  + or to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Surround Light. Function appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button + or to switch the locator lighting function 0n or 0ff.
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position

  AUTO when exiting the vehicle.

  The locator lighting feature is activated.

# Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off feature)

Use this function to set whether you would like the exterior lamps to remain on for

15 seconds during darkness after exiting the vehicle and closing all doors.

With the headlamps delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will come on when the engine is turned off:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

If, after turning off the engine, you do not open a door or do not close an opened door, the lamps will automatically go out after 60 seconds.

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  + or to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Headlamps Delayed Shutoff appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button + or − to switch the headlamps delayed shut-off feature 0n or 0ff.
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position before turning off the engine.

  The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.

You can temporarily deactivate the headlamps delayed shut-off feature:

- Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
- Then turn it to position 2 and back to position 0.
  The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you start the engine.

#### Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether you would like the interior lighting to remain on for 10 seconds during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  + or to the Lighting submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Interior Lighting Delayed Shut-off appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to switch the interior lighting delayed shut-off feature On or Off.

#### Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings.

The following functions are available:

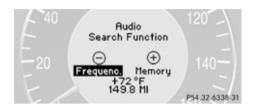
- Audio search function (▷ page 138)
- Setting automatic central locking (> page 139)

#### **Audio search function**

Use of the Audio Search Function to select a radio station (▷ page 130) will enable you to start a frequency scan (Frequenc.) or select a radio station stored in memory (Memory).

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Audio Search Function appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press button + or - to select Frequenc. or Memory.

#### Setting automatic central locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at a vehicle speed of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ► Move the selection marker with button

  to the Vehicle submenu.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message Automatic Door Locking appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to switch the automatic central locking 0n or 0ff.

#### Convenience submenu

Access the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Convenience submenu to activate the easy-entry/exit feature.

### Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature ( $\triangleright$  page 92).

### 

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment stalk or press the memory position switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easyentry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Move the selection marker with button
   to the Convenience

  submenu.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message Easy-entry Function appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press button + or - to switch the easy-entry feature 0n or 0ff.

#### Trip computer menu

Use the **Trip computer** menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle.

The following information is available:

- Fuel consumption statistics since start (▷ page 140)
- Fuel consumption statistics since last reset
   (▷ page 140)
- Resetting fuel consumption statistics
   (▷ page 140)
- Distance to empty (> page 141)

#### Fuel consumption statistics since start

- ▶ Press button or epeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message From Start appears in the multifunction display.



- (1) Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- 3 Average speed since start
- 4 Average fuel consumption since start

All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately 4 hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch. Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

# Fuel consumption statistics since last reset

- Press button or epeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message From Reset appears in the multifunction display.



- Distance driven since last reset
- 2) Time elapsed since last reset
- ③ Average speed since last reset
- 4 Average fuel consumption since last reset

#### Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the **Trip computer** menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the reading that you want to reset appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster until the respective values are reset to 0.

The fuel consumption statistics reset automatically to 0 after 99 999 miles or 9 999 hours, whichever occurs first.

#### Distance to empty

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button <a> or <a> repeatedly until</a> the message Range: appears in the multifunction display. The calculated remaining driving range based on the current fuel tank level appears in the multifunction display. If only very little fuel is left in the tank, a vehicle at the fuel pump [12] appears instead of the remaining driving range.



### Telephone menu

#### Marning!

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the Telephone menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the telephone and the audio system (⊳ page 143). Vehicles with COMAND system: Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button 🗇 or 🗊 repeatedly until the message Tel appears in the multifunction display. Which messages will appear in the multifunction display depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:
  - If the telephone is off, the message Tel Off appears in the multifunction display.
  - If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, the message READY appears in the multifunction display.



This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

### Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the following message, or if available, the caller ID (number and name):



# Ending a call or rejecting an incoming call

Press button <a></a>.

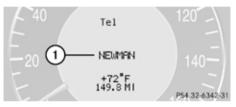
### Dialing a number from the phone book

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Tel appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button or .

  The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take several minutes. The message Please Wait appears in the multifunction display. When the message Please Wait disappears, the phone book has been loaded.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

If you press and hold button or for longer than 1 second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again. The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



- ① Selected name from the phone book
- Press button .
  The control system dials the selected phone number.

If the connection is successful and this feature is supported by your network provider, the name of the party (if stored in your phone book) you are calling and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.

The control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

or

▶ Press button if you do not want to make the call.



# Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Tel appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button . The first number in the redial memory appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired number or name appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button .

  The control system dials the selected phone number.

# **Audio system**

# Audio and telephone, operation

These instructions are intended to help you become familiar with your Mercedes-Benz audio system. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

# 

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should enter system settings with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the system only when road and traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

# Audio system

# **Operating safety**



# Marning!

Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

The radio, amplifier, CD changer, satellite radio, and telephone are interconnected. When one of the components is not operational or has not been removed/ replaced properly, the function of other components may be impaired.

This condition might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work on electronic components carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Sound system

The subwoofer of the sound system in the CLK cabriolet is located between the rear seats.



Make sure no objects fall into the openings of the subwoofer between the rear seats.

If necessary, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to remove any objects which may have fallen into the openings.

# Audio system

# Operating and display elements



# **Audio system**

	Item
1	CD changer mode selector (▷ page 160) AUX mode selector (▷ page 149)
2	Single CD mode selector (⊳ page 160)
3	Radio mode selector (⊳ page 150)
4	Mute function (radio) (▷ page 152) Pause (CD) (▷ page 161)
(5)	Volume distribution (⊳ page 148)
6	Sound settings (⊳ page 147)
7	Display
8	Alphanumeric keypad
9	Speed dialing memory (telephone) in descending order (▷ page 163), (▷ page 167)
10	Accepting a call (telephone) (> page 165), (> page 169)
(11)	Telephone mode selector (⊳ page 162), (⊳ page 166)

	Item
12	Speed dialing memory (telephone) in ascending order (▷ page 163), (▷ page 167)
13	Terminating a call (telephone) (> page 165), (> page 169)
14)	CD slot
(15)	CD ejection (⊳ page 159)
(16)	Soft keys (⊳ page 146)
17	Volume (⊳ page 147)
18	Switching on/off (⊳ page 146)
19	Manual tuning / seek tuning (radio) (▷ page 151) Track search, reverse (CD) (▷ page 160)
20	Manual tuning / seek tuning (radio) (▷ page 151) Track search, fast forward (CD) (▷ page 160)

# Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alphanumeric keypad (right side of radio panel) and the function buttons (left side of radio panel) are referred to as "buttons". The four keys below the display panel are referred to as "soft keys".

■ Do not press directly in the display face. Otherwise, the display will be damaged.

# Operation

# Switching the unit on/off

# Switching on

► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2.

If the audio system was on as you removed the SmartKey from the starter switch, the audio system will automatically come back on as you turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2.

or

- in the starter switch, it will automatically

switch off again after approximately 30 minutes.

If your vehicle is equipped with a mobile phone, the display may prompt you to enter your PIN (GSM network) or code (TDMA or CDMA network).

# Switching off

- ► Remove SmartKey from starter switch. or
- 1 Should excessively high temperatures occur while the audio system is being operated, the display will dim. If temperatures continue to rise, HIGH TEMP will appear in the display, after which the audio system will be switched off for a cooling-down period.

# Adjusting the volume

- 1 If your vehicle equipment includes a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone, you can adjust its volume separately from

the volume of the audio system while the telephone is being used.

# **Adjusting sound functions**

The bass and treble functions are called up by pressing button [JP].

Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the AM and FM wavebands, weather band, CD mode and telephone mode.

#### **Bass**



Press + or - soft key to increase or decrease tone level accordingly.

or

Press RES soft key briefly to reset bass tones to their center level.
The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

# Adjusting treble



Press + or - soft key to increase or decrease tone level accordingly.

or

Press RES soft key briefly to reset treble tones to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

# Sound system

You can either program the sound settings manually (⊳ page 147) or choose settings via preset sound characteristics.

You can select from among the following settings:

- STANDARD: conventional stereo sound.
- SURROUND: the sound is set for better threedimensional acoustic characteristics.
- SPEECH: the sound is optimized for the spoken word.
- ► Press button ☐ repeatedly until STANDARD, SURROUND or SPEECH appears in the display.
- Press <<< or >>> soft key repeatedly until the desired sound setting has been reached.

The sound is set accordingly.

or

Press RES soft key briefly. The sound setting is reset depending on the sound source activated.

Radio mode: STANDARDCD/AUX mode: SURROUND

• Telephone: SPEECH

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

# Returning sound functions to factory settings

Press button JP to call up settings menu in the display.



Press RES soft key briefly; the respective sound function is reset to its center level.

or

Press and hold RES soft key until RESET appears in the display.

The sound settings for bass and treble are returned to their center level and the volume is set to a predefined level.

Vehicles with sound system:

The sound setting is reset depending on the sound source activated.

• Radio mode: STANDARD

• CD/AUX mode: SURROUND

• Telephone: SPEECH

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu four seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

# Adjusting volume distribution

#### Fader

► Press button repeatedly until FADER appears in the display.



Press vvv or ^^^ soft key. The volume is distributed accordingly between the front and rear of the vehicle.

or

Press RES soft key briefly.
The fader is reset to its center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

# Adjusting balance

Press button repeatedly until BALANCE appears in the display.



▶ Press <<< or >>> soft key.
The volume is distributed between the left and right sides of the vehicle.

or

Press RES soft key briefly. The balance is reset to its center level. The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last button is pressed.

# Returning volume distribution to factory settings

Press button to call up settings menu in the display.



Press RES soft key briefly; the respective volume distribution is reset to its center (flat) level.

or

Press and hold RES soft key until RESET appears in the display. The volume distribution settings for fader and balance are set to their center level. The radio switches back to the standard radio menu four seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

# Telephone muting

If your vehicle equipment includes a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone, you can adjust its volume separately from the volume of the audio system while the telephone is being used.

# Connecting an external audio source (AUX) to the radio

An external audio source can be connected to the AUX socket of the audio system. The AUX socket is located in the glove box. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.



 AUX socket: Socket for 3.5 mm stereo jack, for devices with dedicated analog audio output or connection via headphone port, e.g. MP3 or tape player

# 

Only operate an external audio source when the vehicle is stationary. There is a risk of accident by being distracted from road and traffic conditions if you operate an

# **Audio system**

external audio source while the vehicle is in motion.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

# Calling up AUX mode

# Marning!

Due to the different volumes of the external audio sources, system messages of the vehicle may be much louder. You may need to disable these system messages or adjust the volume of these messages manually.

- Press and hold button coc until AUX appears in the display.
  The device connected with the external audio source cinch-connector is heard, provided it is switched to playback.
- 1 Please refer to the relevant manufacturers operating instruction for the external audio source device.

The following settings can be made in the audio AUX mode:

- Volume (> page 147)
- Sound settings (⊳ page 147)
- Volume distribution (> page 148)
- i The volume of external audio sources is extremely variable. It is possible that a device connected as an external audio source will sound quieter or louder in the vehicle or that the usual maximum volume cannot be achieved. On certain devices the volume can be set separately. In this case, start at a moderate volume and increase it slowly. In this way, you can determine whether the system is capable of playback without distortion, even at high volume.

# **Canceling AUX mode**

Press any audio source button. The AUX mode is canceled.

# **Radio operation**

# Selecting radio mode

▶ Press button RADIO.

# Calling up wavebands

You can choose from among the FM, AM and WB wavebands.

Weather band (⊳ page 152).

**1** FM waveband: 87.7.....107.9 MHz AM waveband: 530.....1710 KHz

# Calling up wavebands for radios without SAT

Press FM or AM soft key to switch between FM and AM.

The FM and AM wavebands are called up one after another.

or

Press WB soft key.
 The weather band menu is called up.
 The waveband currently selected appears

in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

# Calling up wavebands for radios with SAT

Press FM, AM or WB soft key repeatedly until desired waveband has been selected. The FM, AM and WB wavebands are called up one after another.

The waveband currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

# Selecting a station

The following options are available for selecting a station:

- Direct frequency input (> page 151).
- Manual tuning (> page 151).
- Automatic seek tuning (> page 151).
- Scan search (⊳ page 151).
- Station memory (⊳ page 152).
- Automatic station memory (Autostore)
   (▷ page 152).

The station search proceeds in the following frequency increments:

- 200 kHz in FM range
- 10 kHz in AM range

# **Direct frequency input**

▶ Select desired waveband.



- ▶ Press button ★.
- ► Enter desired frequency with buttons
- 1 You can only enter frequencies within the respective waveband.

If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the last station tuned.

# Manual tuning

- ▶ Select desired waveband.
- ► Press button SEEK+ or -SEEK for approximately three seconds.
- Press button repeatedly until desired frequency has been reached. Step-by-step station tuning takes place in ascending or descending order. Each time the button is pressed, the radio tunes

further by 0.2 MHz. During manual tuning, the radio is muted.

# Automatic seek tuning

- Select desired waveband.
- ► Press button SEEK+ or -SEEK briefly.

  The radio will tune to the next highest or next lowest receivable frequency.
- i If no station is received after two consecutive scans of the complete frequency range, then the scan stops at the frequency from which it began.

#### Scan search

- · Starting scan search
  - ▶ Select desired waveband.



Press SC soft key. SC will appear in the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable stations on the waveband selected.

Ending scan search



► Press SC soft key or SEEK or SEEK.

The station last played will be selected and SC disappears from the display.

# Station memory

You can store ten AM and ten FM stations in the memory.

- Storing stations
  - ► Tune in desired station.
  - Press and hold desired station button
    to until a brief signal tone is heard.

The frequency is stored on the selected station button.

- Calling up stations
  - Press desired station button to briefly.

## Autostore - automatic station memory

The Autostore memory function provides an additional memory level. The station memory for manually stored stations is not overwritten.

 Calling up Autostore memory level and storing stations



- ▶ Press AS soft key briefly.

  The radio switches to the Autostore memory level. AS and SEARCH appear in the display and the radio finds the ten stations with the strongest signals. These stations are stored on the station buttons 1 to 2 in order of signal strength.
- Calling up stations
  - ► Press desired station button 1 to 0.
- Leaving the Autostore memory level
  - ▶ Press FM or AM soft key briefly.

## Interrupting radio mode

The radio mode is interrupted by an incoming call on the telephone (▷ page 165).

- ► **Mute on:** Press button MUTE.

  The radio mode is interrupted and MUTED appears in the display.
- ► **Mute off:** Press button MUTE. The radio mode is again active.

#### Weather band



Press WB soft key. The weather band station last received is tuned in.

# Selecting a weather band station directly

► Select desired weather band station with buttons 1 to 7.08 .

If a station cannot be tuned in, a search is automatically started.

#### Search

► Press button SEEK+ or -SEEK to tune in the next receivable weather band station.

i) If no weather band station is received after three consecutive scans of the complete frequency range, then the scan stops at the channel with which it began and NO WB FOUND appears in the display. If this happens, switch back to standard radio mode.

#### Scan search

- Starting scan search: Press SC soft key. SC will appear in the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable weather band stations.
- ► Ending scan search: Press SC soft key or SEEK+ or -SEEK.

The weather band station last played will be selected and SC disappears from the display.

# Satellite radio

Additional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to SIRIUS Satellite Radio service provider are required for the satellite radio operation described in this chapter.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio provides over 130 channels of digital-quality radio, including 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment. SIRIUS Satellite Radio uses a fleet of high-power satellites to broadcast 24 hours per day, coast to coast, in the contiguous U.S. and Canada.

This diverse, satellite-delivered programming is available for a monthly subscription fee. For more information and service availability, call the SIRIUS Service Center at 1-888-539-7474, or contact www.sirius.com (USA) or www.siriuscanada.ca (Canada).

 Note that categories and channels shown in illustrations are dependent on programming content delivered by the service provider. Programming content is subject to change. Therefore, channels and categories shown in illustrations and descriptions contained in this manual may differ from the channels and categories delivered by the service provider.

i) Satellite radio service may be unavailable or interrupted from time to time for a variety of reasons, such as environmental or topographic conditions and other things we cannot control. Service might also not be available in certain places (e.g., in tunnels, parking garages, under leafy trees, or within or next to buildings) or near other technologies.

# **Program categories**

The channels are categorized. Categories allow you to tune to stations broadcasting a certain type of program (category mode) (> page 155).

# Calling up the SAT main menu

Press SAT soft key. SAT is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the display. Prior to activation of the satellite radio service (⊳ page 154).

After activation of satellite radio service (⊳ page 154).

# Prior to activation of the satellite radio service



The telephone number of the SIRIUS Service Center 1-888-539-7474 is displayed.

Press ESN soft key. The twelve-digit electronic serial number (ESN) of the SAT tuner installed in your vehicle is displayed.

This information is required to call the SIRIUS Service Center for an activation request.

Activating the satellite radio service might not be available in certain places (e.g., in tunnels, parking garages, or within or next to buildings). If a subscription is not included with system purchase, credit card information is required to activate your account. The activation process takes approximately 5 to 10 minutes after calling the SIRIUS Service Center.

# After activation of the satellite radio service

The satellite radio main menu appears. The radio station selected last is audible, provided it can be received.

1 The system will tune to a default station if no station had been selected previously.



The first channel 001 is called up and the PTY system changes to All categories.

If no station can be received,  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ACQUIRING}}$  appears in the display.

If the Satellite radio service is not activated, ACQUIRING will also appear in the radio display and NO SAT will appear in the multifunction display.

# Selecting a station

The following options are available:

- Selecting a station using the selected category (▷ page 155),
- Tuning via station presets (⊳ page 154),
- Tuning via scan search (> page 155),
- Tuning via manual channel input (> page 155),
- Tuning via the program category list (▷ page 155).

# Tuning via station presets

Ten satellite radio station presets are available.

You can access the presets via number keys.

# Accessing via number keys

Enter number of preset you wish to select,e.g.

The radio plays the station stored under this number and the PTY function changes to the category corresponding to the station.

# Tuning via manual channel input



Example: tuning in channel 16

- ► Press ★ .
  Input line appears in the main radio menu.
- ► Use number keys to enter desired channel within eight seconds, e.g. 1 6.

  The system tunes to channel 16.

  The station you have selected begins to play.
- 1 You can only enter available channel numbers.

# Tuning via the program category list

The category list contains all currently receivable categories of programs. It is arranged alphabetically.

- Selecting a category
  - ► Press PTY soft key.



The current PTY category of the station is displayed.

▶ Press <<< or >>> soft key. This switches between the individual categories.

When changing the category, the channel selected last in the new category becomes audible.

The system will automatically switch to a station of the selected category if the currently selected station is not of the selected category. Otherwise, the currently selected station remains tuned.

Tuning a station within the selected category

The channels identified for the currently selected category are arranged numerically. Only one entry is visible at a time.

► Press button SEEK+ or SEEK briefly.

The next station within the category is started.

or

Press and hold button SEEK+ or -SEEK for approximately three seconds until desired station has been reached.

# Tuning via scan search

Scan search is characterized as follows:

- Scan search plays a channel for approximately eight seconds and then skips to the next channel within the current category.
- Scan search can be terminated manually.
- Press SC soft key. The search starts. SC appears in the display.
- Press SC soft key again. The search stops.

# Obtaining additional text information

Additional text information (artist, title) related to the current channel can be displayed.

- ▶ Press INF soft key. The title being played is displayed.
- ▶ Press INF soft key again. The name of the artist performing the title being played is displayed.
- 1 If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the standard display.

# Storing stations

- ▶ Tune in desired station.
- ▶ Press and hold desired station button to until a brief signal tone is heard.

The frequency is stored on the selected station button.

The radio saves the current station at the memory preset selected. The memory preset selected appears in the status line, e.g. S3.

1 There are ten presets available.

An existing entry is overwritten in the memory list when a new entry is given.

# Calling up the ESN information menu

- ▶ Press INF soft kev.
- ▶ Press ESN soft kev. The twelve-digit electronic serial number (ESN) of the SAT tuner installed in your vehicle is displayed.
- ▶ Press RET soft key to exit the menu.

#### CD mode

# Safety precautions

#### ↑ Warning!

The single CD player and the CD changer are classified as a Class 1 laser product. You must not open the casing. There is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation if you open the casing, or if the casing is faulty or damaged.

The single CD player and the CD changer do not contain any parts that you are able to maintain yourself. For safety reasons, all maintenance work must be carried out by qualified technicians.

# ↑ Warning!

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should insert or eject CDs with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the audio system only if permitted by road, weather and traffic conditions.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

#### General notes

The system may not be able to play audio CDs with copy protection.

Playing copied CDs may cause malfunctions during playback.

Do not affix stickers or labels to the CDs, they can become warped due to the heat that develops in the CD drive or CD changer.

In certain situations, the CDs can then no longer be ejected and cause damage to the drive. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your CD drive or CD changer has been designed to play CDs which correspond to the IEC 60908 standard. You can therefore only use CDs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. ones that have data on both sides (one side with DVD data, the other side with audio data), they cannot be ejected and will damage the drive.

Do not use CDs with a diameter of 8 cm, not even with a CD adapter. Attempting to play CDs with a diameter of 8 cm or playing such CDs with an adapter may cause damage to the CD drive. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Use only round discs with a diameter of 12 cm.

Should excessively high or low temperatures occur while in CD changer mode, CD ERROR will appear in the display, and the CD will be muted until the temperature has reached an acceptable level for the system to continue operation.

The single CD player play audio CDs, the CD changer can play audio CDs as well as CDs with MP3 files.

# Tips on handling CDs

- Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback.
- Avoid scratches, fingerprints and dust on the CDs.

- Do not write on CDs or apply any labels or other material to them.
- Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth.
   Never wipe the CD in a circular motion; instead, wipe it in a straight line starting in the center and moving outward. Do not use solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. for cleaning.
- Replace the CD in its case after use.
- Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.

#### MP3 notes

The CD changer can play audio CDs as well as CDs with MP3 files.

#### Information on MP3 data carriers

OD media, CD burning software and CD writers are available in great variety. Due to this variety, it cannot be guaranteed that the CD changer will be able to play every user-written CD.

The burning process can lead to data errors and aging of the medium may result in data loss. Therefore, the CD changer may be restricted in its ability to play MP3 data carriers; it may play them with reduced

sound quality, or it may not be able to play them at all.

Problems may be encountered during playback of user-written CDs with a storage capacity of more than 700 MB. These CDs do not meet valid standards as of this printing.

#### Compatible MP3 data carriers

The CD changer can read the following data carriers in MP3 mode:

- CD-DA
- CD-R
- CD-RW

# Compatible file systems and compression methods

Use Romeo or Joliet. Depending on file format used, up to 128 characters are possible.

The following compression methods are compatible:

- MP3
- WMA
- WAV

# Compatible bit and sampling rates

Fixed and variable bit rates of up to 320 kBit/s are possible.

The following table lists possible sampling rates:

MPEG 1	44.1 kHz, 48 kHz,
Audio Layer 3	32 kHz
MPEG 2	22.5 kHz, 24 kHz,
Audio Layer 3	16 kHz
MPEG 2.5	11.025 kHz,
Audio Layer 3	12 kHz, 8 kHz
WMA	32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz

1 Only use MP3 tracks with a bite rate of 128 kBit/s or higher and with the specified sampling rates.

The use of rates other than those specified may lead to noticeably inferior sound quality.

# Information on copyright

The music tracks that you create for use in MP3 mode or that you play in MP3 mode are subject to copyright laws under applicable international and national regulations.

In many countries, the reproduction of copyrighted materials is not permitted, even if only for personal use, without the express prior consent of the copyright holder.

Please check the current copyright laws for your country and comply with them.

These restrictions do not apply, for example, to your own compositions and recordings, or for recordings for which authorization has been obtained from the copyright holder.

# MP3 playback

You can play an CD with MP3 files on the CD changer as you would play any standard audio CD. All of the functions described for the CD changer also apply for the playback of CDs with MP3 files. Keep in mind that the single CD player in the audio system unit is not able to read CDs with MP3 files.

The first 99 tracks on the CD, including tracks in subdirectories, are recognized and played. Any additional tracks will not be played.

1 Due to the branched data structure, playback of the first track may be delayed slightly.

# Operating the single CD player in the audio system unit

#### Loading a CD

The single CD player in the audio system unit has capacity for one CD. The CD slot for loading the drive is located underneath the soft keys.

- Keep in mind that the single CD player in the audio system unit is not able to play CDs with MP3 files.
- ▶ Make sure the system is switched on.
- Insert CD into CD slot. The label side of the CD must face upwards. The system automatically pulls the CD into the CD slot. The audio CD begins to play.
- If a CD is already loaded, it must be ejected before inserting a new CD. Inserting a second CD in the slot with another CD still loaded will cause damage to the CD drive not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- If a CD has been inserted incorrectly or cannot be read, WRONG CD ERROR will appear in the display.

## **Ejecting a CD**

- ▶ Make sure the system is switched on.
- ► Press **EJECT** button.

  The system ejects the CD. NO CD will appear in the display.
- ▶ Remove CD from slot.
- 1 If you do not take the CD out of the CD slot within approximately 15 seconds, the system automatically pulls the CD back in and plays it.

If a CD is pulled back in, press the **EJECT** button for five seconds; the CD will then be ejected.

# Operational readiness of CD changer

The CD changer can be operated from the front control panel of the audio system. A loaded magazine must be installed to play CDs.

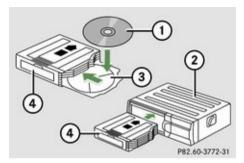
The CD changer is located in the glove box.



① CD changer

# Loading/unloading the CD magazine

- 1 The CD changer may not be able to play audio CDs with copy protection.
- Slide changer door to the right and press button .
   Magazine will be ejected.



- ① CD
- ② CD changer
- 3 CD tray
- 4 CD magazine
- ► Remove magazine ④ and pull CD tray ③ fully out.
- ▶ Place CD ① in recess of CD tray ③, label side up.
- ▶ Push CD tray ③ into CD magazine ④ in the direction of arrow.
- 1 Improperly inserted or unreadable CDs will not be played.
- Push CD magazine 4 into CD changer 2 in the direction of arrow and close sliding door.

# Audio system

# **Playing CDs**

# Single CD player in the audio unit

Press button CD.
 CD0 will appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

The CD will resume playback at the point where it was switched off.

# **CD** changer

- ▶ Press button CDC .
  - CD and the selected magazine slot number appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

If you have not removed a CD since the last time the CD audio source was activated, the last CD listened to will begin to play at the point where it was switched off.

After the last track on a CD has finished, the next CD is automatically played.

# Playing tracks

You have the following options:

- Audio system with CD changer: selecting CDs
- · Direct track entry
- Track skip forward/reverse

- Fast forward/reverse
- Scan
- Random tracks
- Repeat track

# Selecting CDs in the audio unit with CD changer



- ➤ You can select from among the inserted CDs with buttons 0 to 6.
  - c = CD player in the audio unit to 6 = CDs in the CD changer

The magazine slot number of the selected CD appears next to CD in the display, and the number of the currently played track appears next to TRACK.

1 If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, NO CD appears in the display with the corresponding slot number.

# Direct track entry



You can make a direct selection from among the tracks on a CD.

- ▶ Press button 🔭 .
- ► Enter track number using buttons to

The number of the track being played appears next to TRACK in the display. You can only enter available track numbers.

# Skipping tracks forward/backward

- Skipping forward: Press button SEEK+ briefly.
  - The next track will be played.
- Skipping backward: Press button striefly.

If the track has been playing for more than ten seconds, the unit skips back to the beginning of the track currently playing. If less than ten seconds have been played,

the unit skips back to the beginning of the previous track.

Pressing button -seek or seek+ repeatedly will result in multiple tracks being skipped.

# Fast forward/reverse

- ► Fast forward: Press and hold button

  SEEK+ until desired point has been reached.
- ► Fast reverse: Press and hold button
  -SEEK until desired point has been reached.
- 1 The track number and the relative time of the track is shown in the display during the search.

#### Scan

- Starting scan: Press SC soft key. SC will appear in the display. Each track on the current CD will be played for approximately eight seconds in ascending order.
- ► Ending scan: Press SC soft key or button
  -SEEK or SEEK+.

## Random play

The random function (RDM) plays the tracks of the current CD in random order.

When you start the RDM function, the RPT function is automatically switched off.

- ► Switching on random: Press RDM soft key. RDM appears in the display. A randomly selected track is played.
- Switching off random: Press RDM soft key again.

#### Repeat

The track being played is repeated until the repeat function (RPT) is switched off.

- 1 When you start the RPT function, the RDM function is automatically switched off.
- Switching on repeat: Press RPT soft key.

  RPT appears in the display.
- ► **Switching off repeat:** Press RPT soft key again.

#### Pause function

The CD changer mode is interrupted by an incoming call on the telephone (> page 165).



► Switching on pause function: Press button MUTE.

The CD changer mode is interrupted and PAUSE appears in the display.

► Switching off pause function: Press button MUTE.

The CD changer mode is active again.

# Track and time display



► Press T soft key.

The number of the track being played and the elapsed playing time appear in the display.

- ▶ Press T soft key again. The total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD appear in the display.
- ▶ Press T soft key. The standard CD playback menu appears in the display.

# **GSM** network phones

## ↑ Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the mobile phone<sup>6</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the mobile phone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Using your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone, a number of functions and operating steps can be performed and displayed in the audio system display.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating

6 Observe all legal requirements.

instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the mobile phone.

If your audio system is set up for telephone operation, the symbol will appear in the display.

When you insert your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone into the mobile phone cradle, you will be prompted to enter your PIN for 30 seconds (⊳ page 162). This display disappears when you press any button.

When your mobile phone is inserted into the mobile phone cradle, you will see the reception strength in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

# Switching on the telephone

# Switching on the telephone

▶ Press button TEL. If the telephone was previously switched off, PROCESSING appears in the display and you will then be prompted to enter your PIN.

# Switching off the telephone

▶ Press button TEL for approximately three seconds

PROCESSING appears in the display until the telephone is off. Afterward, PHONE OFF appears in the display.

# PIN entry



- ► Enter PIN number using buttons 1 to 0 .
- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ▶ Press OK soft key after entering correct PIN. READY or ROAMING will appear in the display.
- 1 If the PIN is entered incorrectly three times, NEED PUK will appear in the display. Enter PUK via your telephone. Please refer

to the separate telephone operating instructions for more information.

# Adjusting the volume

- ► Turn rotary control of button ⊚ during a telephone call.
  - The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.
- 1 The volume can be adjusted separately for telephone mode and audio mode.

# Adjusting sound

► Adjust sound during a telephone call. Sound adjustment (> page 147).

# Placing a call

Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process



► Enter desired telephone number using buttons 1 to 0.

The number can have up to 32 digits, but only twelve of these are visible in the display.

- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ► After correct telephone number has been entered, press button .
- 1 If the telephone number has been saved together with a name in the telephone book, the name will appear in the display.

#### Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book of the telephone can be called up either by name or number.

In addition, incoming calls are stored in the phone book.

- 1 This is only possible, however, when the call information transmitted includes the number of the person calling. If the telephone number is not transmitted, NO NUMBER will be stored in the phone book.
- Searching and calling up telephone book entries by name

You can access your mobile phone's phone book using the audio system. You can access both the main entries and the subentries of your phone book.



- ► Press MEM soft key or press button
- ► Press desired numerical key 2 to 9.

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e. g. for S-Smith, press button for the store of the initial letters (e. g. for S-Smith, press button for the store of th

or

Press and hold button or ...
The system jumps from one initial letter to the next in ascending or descending order.

# **Audio system**

▶ Press and hold button or until desired initial letter has been reached.

or

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until desired entry has been reached. The stored entries are selected in alphabetical order with the subentries.
- 1 Several sub-entries can be stored for each main entry (name). These entries are marked by a corresponding abbreviation that appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The following abbreviations for sub-entries are possible:

CEL = Mobile phone

HOM = Home

WOR = Work

FAX = Fax

PAG = Pager

TEL = Main

- Viewing the telephone number of a phone book entry

- ► Search for desired entry.
- ▶ Press NUM soft key. The telephone number of the phone book entry appears in the display.
- · Returning calls received



- ► Press MEM soft key or press button

  or ▼.
- Press RCV soft key (received calls). The number of received calls and then the call last received appear briefly in the display.

▶ Select desired telephone number with

- button or v.

  The letter R and the number of the memory position appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.
- When you have selected a number, press button .
  The call will be made.

Speed dial

If you have stored telephone numbers as speed dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons to on the radio head unit.

- ► Press button .
  The call will be made.
- Turbo dial

If you have stored telephone numbers as turbo dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons to on the radio head unit.

▶ Press desired button 1 to 0 until the call is made.

#### Redial

If the number you have dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the redial function.

i If you have activated the automatic redial function on your mobile phone, the number of the person being called is automatically redialed after a short waiting period if there is a busy signal. Refer to the separate

operating instructions for the mobile phone.



- ► **Manual redial:** Press button .

  The telephone number last dialed will appear in the display.
- ▶ When you have selected a number, press button .
  The call will be made.

# Accepting an incoming call

order of the calls made.

If the telephone is active in the background (reception symbol is visible in the display), the audio source is muted when an incoming call is received. A ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name

under which the telephone number has been saved in the phone book, appears in the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted with the call, CALL will appear in the display.

Press button .
The call is accepted.

# Muting a call

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

- ► Mute on: Press MUT soft key.
  MIC MUTE will appear in the display.
- ▶ Mute off: Press MUT soft key again.

# Terminating a call

Press button .
The current call is terminated and the muted audio source becomes active again.

# Talking with two callers at the same time

If you wish to receive or place another call during an already active call, you can accept or place the second call and switch between the callers or combine them into one call. Note that the features described here are depending on availability from your mobile phone service provider.

- ▶ Placing/accepting a second call: Place new call by entering telephone number manually.

or

- Press button to accept a second call. You are connected with the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.
- 1 You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.
- Switching between calls: Press buttons
  and .

This switches between the calls. The non-active call is kept on hold.

- ► Terminating a call: Press button .

  The current call is terminated. You are again connected with the caller previously placed on hold.
- ► Combining two calls: Press buttons 3 and ...

The calls are combined into one call.

# **Audio system**

▶ Terminating a combined call: Press button 🙉.

The connection to both callers is terminated.

# **TDMA or CDMA network phones**

#### ↑ Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the mobile phone<sup>7</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the mobile phone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Using your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone, a number of functions and operating steps can be performed and displayed in the audio system display.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the mobile phone.

If your audio system is set up for telephone operation, the symbol will appear in the display.

When you insert your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone into the mobile phone cradle, you will be prompted to enter your PIN for 30 seconds (⊳ page 162). This display disappears when you press any button.

When your mobile phone is inserted into the mobile phone cradle, you will see the reception strength in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

# Switching on the telephone

# Switching on the telephone

▶ Press button TEL. If you have programmed an unlock code for the telephone, you must now enter the code.



- ► Enter code using buttons 1 to 0.
- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ► Press OK soft key after entering correct code.

The telephone is unlocked. If you have entered an incorrect code, you must enter the correct code.

# Switching off the telephone

▶ Press button TEL for approximately three seconds.

PROCESSING appears in the display until the telephone is off. Afterward, PHONE OFF appears in the display.

7 Observe all legal requirements.

# Adjusting the volume

- ► Turn rotary control of button ⊚ during a telephone call.
  - The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.
- 1 The volume can be adjusted separately for telephone mode and audio mode.

# Adjusting sound

Adjust sound during a telephone call. Sound adjustment (▷ page 147).

# Placing a call

Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process



- ► Enter desired telephone number using buttons 1 to 0.
  - The number can have up to 32 digits, but only twelve of these are visible in the display.
- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- After correct telephone number has been entered, press button .
- 1 If the telephone number has been saved together with a name in the phone book, the name will appear in the display.

#### Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book of the mobile phone can be called up either by name or number.

In addition, incoming calls are stored in the phone book.

- 1 This is only possible, however, when the call information transmitted includes the number of the person calling. If the telephone number is not transmitted, NO NUMBER will be stored in the phone book.
- Searching and calling up phone book entries by name

You can access your mobile phone's phone book with the audio system. You can access both the main entries and the subentries of your phone book.



- ► Press MEM soft key or press button
- ► Press desired numerical key 2 to

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for S-Smith, press button ress of four times).

or

► Press and hold button or The system jumps from one initial letter to the next in ascending or descending order.

# **Audio system**

▶ Press and hold button or or until desired initial letter has been reached.

or

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until desired entry has been reached. The stored entries are selected in alphabetical order with the subentries.
- Several sub-entries can be stored for each main entry (name). These entries are marked by a corresponding abbreviation that appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The following abbreviations for sub-entries are possible:

CEL = Mobile phone

HOM = Home

WOR = Work

FAX = Fax

PAG = Pager

TFI = Main

- ▶ When you have selected a number, press button . The call will be made.
- Viewing the telephone number of a phone book entry

- ▶ Search for desired entry.
- ▶ Press NUM soft kev. The telephone number of the phone book entry appears in the display.
- Returning calls received



- ► Press MEM soft key or press or
- ▶ Press RCV soft key (received calls). The number of received calls and then the call last received appear briefly in the display.
- ▶ Select desired telephone number with button or . The letter R and the number of the

memory position appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The

- numbers are stored in the order of the calls received
- ▶ When you have selected a number. press button . The call will be made
- Speed dial

If you have stored telephone numbers as speed dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to

- on the radio head unit.
  - ► Press desired button 1 to 0 briefly.
  - ▶ Press button . The call will be made.
- Turbo dial

If you have stored telephone numbers as turbo dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 11 to on the radio head unit.

▶ Press desired button 1 to 0 until the call is made.

#### Redial

If the number you have dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the redial function.

i If you have activated the automatic redial function on your mobile phone, the number of the person being called is automatically redialed after a short waiting period if there is a busy signal. Refer to the separate operating instructions for the mobile phone.



- ► Manual redial: Press button .

  The telephone number last dialed will appear in the display.

The letter  $\bot$  and the number of the memory position appears in the left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls made.

► When you have selected a number, press button <a> button</a> <a> c</a> <a

The call will be made.

# Accepting an incoming call

If the telephone is active in the background (reception symbol is visible in the display), the audio source is muted when an incoming call is received. A ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name under which the telephone number has been saved in the telephone book, appears in the display. If the caller's number is not relayed, CALL will appear in the display.

Press button .
The call is accepted.

# Muting a call

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

- ► Mute on: Press MUT soft key.

  MIC MUTE will appear in the display.
- ▶ Mute off: Press MUT soft key again.

#### Terminating a call

Press button .
The current call is terminated and the muted audio source becomes active again.

# Accepting a second incoming call

If you receive another call during an already active call, you can accept the second call and switch between the two.

- ▶ Accepting a second call: Place new call by entering telephone number manually. You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.
- You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.
- ► Switching between calls: Press button

  .

This switches between the calls. The non-active call is kept on hold.

▶ Terminating a call: Press button .

The current call is terminated. The connection to the caller previously kept on hold is also interrupted; however, reconnection is indicated by an acoustic signal.

# Placing a second call

If you wish to place another call during an already active call, you can place the second call and switch between the callers or combine them into one call. Note that this feature is dependent on availability from your mobile phone service provider.

# **Audio system**

- ▶ Placing a second call: Place a new call by entering telephone number manually.
- ➤ Terminating a call: Press button .

  The current call is terminated. The connection to the caller previously kept on hold is also interrupted; however, reconnection is indicated by an acoustic signal.
- ► Combining two calls: Press button .

  The calls are combined into one call.
- ► Terminating a combined call: Press button .

The connection to both callers is terminated.

# Emergency calls "911"

- 1 The "911" emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.
- 1 This function places a call to the local "911" provider. It does not initiate a Tele Aid call.

The following describes how to dial a "911" emergency call using the audio system head unit when a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone cradle. Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions refer to the audio system head unit.

Consult the separate mobile phone operating instructions that came with your mobile phone for information on how to place a "911" emergency call on the mobile phone. The following conditions must be met for a "911" emergency call via the audio system:

- Mobile phone must be switched on.
- The corresponding mobile communications network must be available.
- Emergency calls may not be possible with all telephone networks or if certain network services and/or telephone functions are

active. Check with your local service providers.

If you cannot make an emergency call, you will have to initiate rescue measures yourself.

# **GSM** network phones

# Placing a "911" emergency call using audio head unit with the mobile phone locked

- ▶ Press button TEL to switch to telephone operation.
  - PIN? appears in the audio display.
- Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- Press OK soft key or button for dialing to begin.
  - DIALING appears in the audio display while the mobile phone establishes the connection.
- ► Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

# Placing a "911" emergency call using audio head unit with the mobile phone unlocked

- ► Press button TEL to switch to telephone operation.
- ► Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- Press button for dialing to begin. DIALING appears in the audio display while the mobile phone establishes the connection.
- ► Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.
- If no SIM card is in the mobile phone, NO SERVICE appears in the audio display. In that case, you only can make an emergency call on the mobile phone itself, without the use of the head unit.

# TDMA/CDMA network phones

# Placing a "911" emergency call using audio head unit with the mobile phone locked

- Press button TEL to switch to telephone operation.CODE? appears in the audio display.
- ► Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- Press OK soft key or button for dialing to begin.
   DIALING appears in the audio display while the mobile phone establishes the connection.
- ► Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

# Placing a "911" emergency call using audio head unit with the mobile phone unlocked

- ▶ Press button TEL to switch to telephone operation.
- ► Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.

- ▶ Press button for dialing to begin. DIALING appears in the audio display while the mobile phone establishes the connection.
- ► Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

# **Driving systems**

# **Driving systems**

#### Introduction

This section describes the following driving systems of your vehicle:

- Cruise control
- Parktronic system (CLK 63 AMG (USA), Canada all vehicles)

#### **Cruise control**

The cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

The use of the cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time.

The currently set speed or last set speed ("Resume" function) appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds. The corresponding cruise control speed segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed in the multifunction display are illuminated.

# 

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always

remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

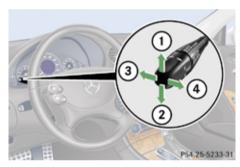
# Marning!

The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded. The brake pedal depresses automatically when the cruise control engages the brakes.

Keep the driver's footwell clear at all times, including the area under the brake pedal.

Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement which could interfere with the braking ability of the cruise control system.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal – your foot could become caught.



- 1) Setting current or higher speed
- ② Setting current or lower speed
- 3 Canceling the cruise control
- (4) Resume to last set speed

# **Activating cruise control**

You can activate the cruise control at a vehicle speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

# **Driving systems**

You cannot activate the cruise control:

- when you brake
- when you have engaged the parking brake
- when the automatic transmission is in park position **P**, reverse gear **R**, or neutral position N
- the FSP® is switched off or has switched off due to a malfunction

The vehicle speed displayed in the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting for the cruise control system.

# Setting current speed

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired. speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (1) or press in direction of arrow (2).
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- 1 On uphill or downhill grades, the cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

On downhill grades, the cruise control maintains the set speed by braking with the

vehicle's brake system. In addition, on longer downhill grades the automatic transmission will downshift automatically.

# Canceling cruise control

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (3).

The last set speed is stored for later use.

The last stored speed is deleted from memory when the engine is turned off.

The cruise control switches off automatically when you depress the brake pedal or you engage the parking brake. In this case, the cruise control speed segments in the multifunction display will go out.

The cruise control also switches off automatically when

- the vehicle speed falls below 20 mph  $(30 \, \text{km/h})$
- the ESP® is in operation
- the FSP<sup>®</sup> is switched off with the FSP<sup>®</sup> switch

- the FSP® has switched off due to a malfunction
- vou shift the automatic transmission into neutral position N while driving

The cruise control speed segments in the multifunction display goes out and an acoustic warning will sound. Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After a brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last set speed.

# Changing the set speed

#### Marning!

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

# **Driving systems**

When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will brake the vehicle automatically if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

- ▶ Lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (1) and hold it up to increase, or press the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (2) and hold it down to decrease, until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is set and the vehicle will accelerate or decelerate.

# Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (1) to increase or in direction of arrow (2) to decrease.

# Resume last stored speed



# Marning!

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/ or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (4).
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is deleted from memory when the engine is turned off.

# Parktronic system

The Parktronic system is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle visually and audibly.

The Parktronic system is activated automatically when you switch on the ignition and the automatic transmission is in drive position **D**, reverse gear **R**, or neutral position N.

The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds above approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds, the Parktronic system switches on again.

The Parktronic system also deactivates when you shift the automatic transmission into park position P.

The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



(1) Sensors in the front bumper

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors, see "Cleaning the Parktronic system sensors" (⊳ page 270).

# 

The Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

# **Driving systems**

# Marning!

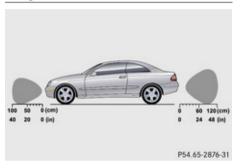
Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

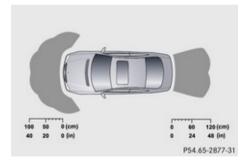
I Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, elevated crossbars or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. street curbs, painted posts, or trailer hitches etc.). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash, or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.

# Range of the sensors





#### Front sensors

Center	approx. 40 in (100 cm)
Corners	approx. 24 in (60 cm)

#### Rear sensors

Center	approx. 48 in (120 cm)
Corners	approx. 32 in (80 cm)

#### Minimum distance

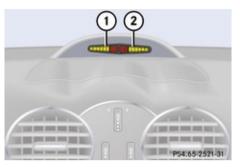
Center	approx. 8 in (20 cm)
Corners	approx. 6 in (15 cm)

If the Parktronic system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance may no longer be indicated by the Parktronic system.

# Warning indicators

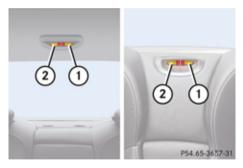
Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle.

# **Driving systems**



Front area warning indicator

- (1) Left side of the vehicle
- 2 Right side of the vehicle



Rear area warning indicator (coupe/cabriolet)

- 1 Left side of the vehicle
- 2) Right side of the vehicle

Each warning indicator is divided into six yellow and two red distance segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is ready to measure when the border around the indicator is illuminated.

The current transmission position determines which warning indicator will be activated.

Current transmission position	Warning indicator
D	Front area activated
R or N	Front and rear area activated

As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more distance segments will illuminate, depending on the distance. When the eighth distance segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

Front area: An intermittent acoustic
warning will sound as the first red distance
segment illuminates and a constant
acoustic warning lasting a maximum of
2 seconds will sound for the second red
distance segment. The signal is canceled

- when the automatic transmission is shifted into park position **P**.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic
  warning will sound as the first red distance
  segment illuminates and a constant
  acoustic warning lasting a maximum of
  2 seconds will sound for the second red
  distance segment. The signal is canceled
  when the automatic transmission is shifted
  into drive position D or park position P.

# Switching the Parktronic system on/off

The Parktronic system switches on automatically when the ignition is switched on.



- 1 Parktronic switch
- 2 Indicator lamp

# **Driving systems**

- ► Switching off Parktronic system: Press Parktronic switch ①.
  Indicator lamp ② comes on.
- ► Switching on Parktronic system: Press Parktronic switch ① again.

# Parktronic system malfunction

There is a malfunction in the Parktronic system, if only the red distance segments illuminate and an acoustic warning sounds. The Parktronic system will switch off

automatically after 20 seconds and indicator lamp  $\ @\ @\ @\$  in Parktronic switch  $\ @\ @\$  comes on.

► Have the Parktronic system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If only the red distance segments illuminate and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty (e.g. dirt, ice, snow and slush) or there is an interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash, or jackhammers). The Parktronic system will

switch off automatically after 20 seconds and indicator lamp ② in Parktronic switch 1 comes on.

- ► Switch off the ignition.
- ► Clean the Parktronic system sensors (> page 270).
- Switch on the ignition. or
- Check the Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

# **Climate control system**

# **Climate control system**

# Overview of climate control system functions

Your vehicle is equipped with either of the following climate control systems:

#### Climate control



P83.25-2323-31

# Canada only

The climate control combines an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system.

#### **Automatic climate control**



P83.25-2324-31

The automatic climate control combines an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can adjust the automatic climate control separately for the driver's and passenger side.

# Climate control system

# **Control panels**

# Climate control



# Canada only

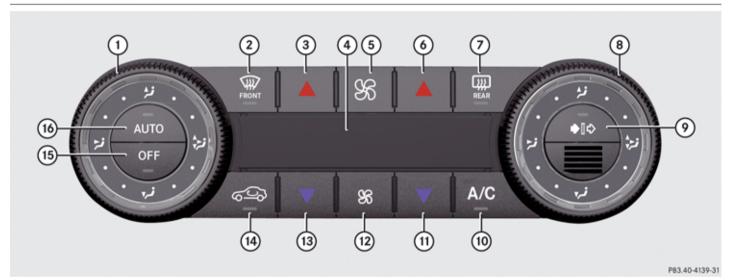
	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
1			(⊳ page 187)
	Climate control on/off	1 Switches on the climate control system.	(⊳ page 183)
2	Temperature control, driver's side	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 185)
3	Temperature control, passenger side	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 185)
4	Air distribution control		(⊳ page 187)

# Climate control system

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
5	Rear window defroster	1 At very low temperatures, rear window defroster operation is delayed until the vehicle interior has warmed up.	(⊳ page 187)
6	AC cooling on/off	1 Switches on the air conditioning. The indicator lamp in button comes on.	(⊳ page 184)
7	Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)		(⊳ page 185)
8	Air recirculation	1 Only use this function for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can fog up due to lack of fresh air.	(⊳ page 188)
9	Front defroster	1 Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the side windows are clear again.	(⊳ page 187)

# Climate control system

#### **Automatic climate control**



	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
1	Air distribution, driver's side		(⊳ page 187)
2	Front defroster	<b>1</b> Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the side windows are clear again.	(⊳ page 187)
3	Temperature control, driver's side, raising	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 185)
4	Display		

# Climate control system

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
5	Increasing air volume		(⊳ page 187)
6	Temperature control, passenger side, raising	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 185)
7	Rear window defroster	1 At very low temperatures, rear window defroster operation is delayed until the vehicle interior has warmed up.	(⊳ page 190)
8	Air distribution, passenger side		(⊳ page 187)
9	Charcoal filter		(⊳ page 189)
10	AC cooling on/off (USA only)  AC cooling on/off (Canada only)	1 Switches on the air conditioning. The indicator lamp in button comes on.	(⊳ page 184)
	Residual heat/ventilation (Canada only)	1 With the engine turned off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior.	(⊳ page 189)
11)	Temperature control, passenger side, lowering	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 185)
12	Decreasing air volume		(⊳ page 187)
(13)	Temperature control, driver's side, lowering	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 185)
14)	Air recirculation	1 Only use this function for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can fog up due to lack of fresh air.	(⊳ page 188)

# Climate control system

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
(15)	OFF Climate control on/off	Switches on the climate control system. The indicator lamp in button OFF goes out.	(⊳ page 183)
16)	Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)	Switches on the automatic mode. The indicator lamp in button AUTO comes on.	(⊳ page 185)

#### Notes on climate control system

The climate control system is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

# ↑ Warning!

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a clogged filter replaced

as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode (⊳ page 184) is deactivated

### ↑ Warning!

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

▶ Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

1 If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off. The climate

control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.

### Deactivating the climate control system

#### ↑ Warning!

When the climate control system is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up. impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

### Climate control system

#### Climate control

- ▶ **Deactivating:** Set air volume control ① (▷ page 179) to position **0**.
- ▶ **Reactivating:** Set air volume control ① to any speed.

The previous settings are once again in effect.

#### **Automatic climate control**

- ► **Deactivating:** Press button OFF.

  The indicator lamp in the button comes on.
- ► **Reactivating:** Press button OFF.

  The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

  The previous settings are once again in effect.

or

▶ Press button AUTO.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on. Air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

# Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator. In addition, the air conditioning dehumidifies the interior air and helps prevent window fogging.

# Marning!

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

1 Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

### Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning. The interior air will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

► Press button A/C 8 or A/C 9.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

### **Activating**

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the interior air with the air conditioning.

- ► Press button A/C or A/C .

  The indicator lamp in the button comes on.
- The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.
- If the air conditioning cannot be activated again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

<sup>8</sup> USA only

<sup>9</sup> Canada only

# Climate control system

#### **Automatic** mode

When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, the interior air temperature, air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidification is switched on. This function can be switched off if necessary.

# **↑** Warning!

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

- ▶ Set the desired temperature (⊳ page 185).
- ► Activating: Press button AUTO. The indicator lamp in the button comes on. The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.
- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press button Auto again. The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Automatic control of air volume and air distribution is switched off.

# Setting temperature

You can adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

#### Climate control

- ▶ Increasing/decreasing: Turn temperature control (2) and/or (3) (⊳ page 179) slightly clockwise or counterclockwise.
- 1 If you turn the temperature control fully clockwise or counterclockwise for one side of the vehicle, you are increasing or decreasing the temperature for the other side of the vehicle as well.

#### **Automatic climate control**

- ▶ Increasing/decreasing: Press button or until the desired temperature appears in display (4) ( $\triangleright$  page 181).
- 1 If you increase or decrease the temperature for one side of the vehicle to the highest or lowest adjustable value then you will see the message HI or LO in the display. This also increases or decreases

the temperature for the other side of the vehicle

# Adjusting air vents

# Marning!

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

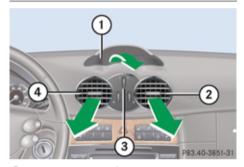
For best possible performance of the climate control:

- ▶ Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow, leaves, sticks, and any other debris.
- ▶ Always keep all air vents and grilles in the passenger compartment free from obstruction.

# Climate control system

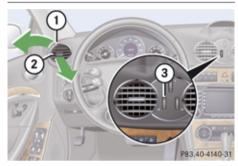
1 For draft-free ventilation, move the adjustable center and side air vents to the middle position.

#### Center air vents



- ① Cockpit air vent, fixed
- ② Right center air vent, adjustable
- 3 Thumbwheel for air volume control for adjustable center air vents
- 4 Left center air vent, adjustable
- ▶ **Opening/closing:** Turn thumbwheel ③ upward or downward.

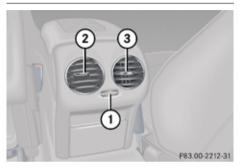
#### Side air vents



Example illustration driver's side

- 1 Left side defroster air vent, fixed
- 2 Left side air vent, adjustable
- 3 Thumbwheel for air volume control for adjustable left side air vent
- ▶ **Opening/closing:** Turn thumbwheel ③ upward or downward.

#### Rear center console air vents



- Thumbwheels for air volume control for rear center air vents
- 2 Left rear center air vent, adjustable
- ③ Right rear center air vent, adjustable
- ▶ Opening/closing: Turn thumbwheel ① in the required direction.

# Climate control system

# Adjusting air distribution

The air distribution can be adjusted separately on each side of the passenger compartment 10.

The symbols on the control represent the following functions:

Symbol	Function
1,7	Directs air to the windshield and through the side defroster air vents
†7	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
الم ا	Directs air to the footwells and through the side air vents
゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙	Directs air through the center and side air vents

#### Climate control

The air distribution can be adjusted manually.

► Turn air distribution control ④ (▷ page 179) to the desired symbol. The air distribution is adjusted according to the chosen setting.

You can also turn the control to a position between two symbols.

#### Automatic climate control

► Turn air distribution control ① or ⑧
(▷ page 181) to the desired symbol.
The indicator lamp in button AUTO goes out.
The automatic air distribution is switched off. The air distribution is adjusted according to the chosen setting.

You can also turn the control to a position between two symbols.

# Adjusting air volume

#### Climate control

▶ Decrease/increase: Turn air volume control ① (▷ page 179) clockwise or counterclockwise.

#### **Automatic climate control**

► Decrease/increase: Press button so or

#### Front defroster

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, for example if it is iced up.
You can also defog the windshield and the side windows.

 Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the side windows are clear again.

# Climate control system

► Activating: Press button 11 or

The indicator lamp in the button comes on. The climate control switches to the following functions automatically:

- · cooling on to dehumidify
- most efficient blower speed and heating power, depending on outside temperature
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off
- i If you have activated on the defrost function with button or w, you cannot make any other settings.
- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press button or again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The previous settings are once again in effect.

1 The cooling remains switched on.

#### Windshield fogged on the outside

Switch the windshield wipers on (⊳ page 102).

If the automatic mode of the climate control is switched off:

► Turn air distribution control to position

#### Maximum cooling MAX COOL

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

MAX COOL is only available in U.S. vehicles with automatic climate control.

If the air distribution controls as well as the air volume control are set to AUTO and there is a high demand for cooling, MAX COOL is activated. MAX COOL appears in display 4 (> page 181).

You can use this setting to provide the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or soft top are closed).

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

# ↑ Warning!

Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press button

- ► **Activating:** Press button . The indicator lamp in the button comes on.
- The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

The indicator lamp in button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is switched on automatically.

<sup>11</sup> USA only

<sup>12</sup> Canada only

# **Climate control system**

A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

- ► **Deactivating:** Press button again. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- 1 The manually selected air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
  - after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
  - after 5 minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
  - after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

#### **Charcoal filter**

An activated charcoal filter markedly reduces bad odors and removes pollutants from air entering the passenger compartment. The charcoal filter can be activated or deactivated.

The system switches automatically to the air recirculation mode, if the charcoal filter is switched on and carbon monoxide (CO) or nitrogen oxide concentration of the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level

- 1 The automatic air recirculation mode does not function if the A/C mode is deactivated (indicator lamp in button

  A/C 13 or A/C 14 not lit), or if the outside temperature has fallen below 41°F (5°C).
- ► Activating: Press button .

  The indicator lamp in the button comes on.
- 1 The activated charcoal filter should be switched off when windows fog up on the

inside, or if the passenger compartment needs to be quickly heated or cooled down.

► **Deactivating:** Press button . The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

#### Residual heat and ventilation

This feature is only available in Canada vehicles. With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

- How long the system will provide heating depends on the coolant temperature and the selected temperature. The blower will run at low speed regardless of the air distribution control setting.
- ► **Activating:** Switch off the ignition.
- Press button A/C .
   The indicator lamp in the button comes on.
- ► **Deactivating:** Press button A/C .

  The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

<sup>14</sup> Canada only

#### Rear window defroster

The residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- · when the ignition is switched on
- after approximately 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops

#### Rear window defroster

#### ↑ Warning!

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is switched off automatically after some time of operation depending on the outside temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- 16 on the respective climate control panel.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

- ▶ **Switching off:** Press button or again.
- If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is

insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by switching the rear window defroster off. As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster switches back on automatically.

<sup>15</sup> USA only 16 Canada only

# Power tilt/sliding sunroof

### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

#### Opening and closing

# **Marning! Marning!**

When opening or closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the sunroof switch or, if the sunroof switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the sunroof switch in any direction.

# ∴ Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

# Marning!

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or

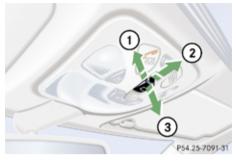
portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

■ To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding sunroof.

Do not open the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

If you cannot open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof due to a malfunction contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Please keep in mind that weather conditions can sometimes change rapidly. Make sure to close the tilt/sliding sunroof when leaving the vehicle. If water enters the vehicle interior, vehicle electronics could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- 1 You can also open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO function, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 105) and "Convenience closing feature" (▷ page 106).



Sunroof switch

- Raising
- ② Opening
- 3 Closing

With the sunroof closed or raised, you can slide the sunroof screen forward and back.



Sunroof screen

# Power tilt/sliding sunroof

▶ Switch on the ignition.

### **Opening**

- ▶ Opening manually: Press and hold the sunroof switch to the resistance point in direction of arrow (2).
- ► Release the sunroof switch when the desired position is reached.
- ▶ Express operation: To open the tilt/ sliding sunroof completely, press the sunroof switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow ② and release.
- ► Stopping during express operation: Move the sunroof switch in any direction.
- Express opening is not available when the tilt/sliding sunroof is raised. The tilt/ sliding sunroof must be closed first.
- 1 When the tilt/sliding sunroof is open, resonance noises may result in addition to the usual wind noises. They are caused by minimal pressure changes in the passenger compartment. To reduce or eliminate these noises, change the position of the tilt/sliding sunroof or open a window slightly.

#### Raising

- ▶ Raising manually: Press and hold the sunroof switch to the resistance point in direction of arrow (1).
- Release the sunroof switch when the desired position is reached.
- ► Express operation: To raise the tilt/ sliding sunroof completely, press the sunroof switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (1) and release.
- ► Stopping during express operation: Move the sunroof switch in any direction.
- 1 Express raising is not available when the tilt/sliding sunroof is open. The tilt/sliding sunroof must be closed first.

#### Closing

- ► Closing manually: Pull and hold the sunroof switch to the resistance point in direction of arrow (3).
- Release the sunroof switch when the desired position is reached.
- Express operation: To close the tilt/ sliding sunroof completely, pull the sunroof

- switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (3) and release.
- ► Stopping during express operation:

  Move the sunroof switch in any direction.
- 1 If the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the express-closing procedure, the tilt/sliding sunroof will stop and re-open slightly.

# **Synchronizing**

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized after a malfunction or if it does not open smoothly.

- If the tilt/sliding sunroof cannot be closed or synchronized, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Press and hold the sunroof switch in direction of arrow (1) (▷ page 191) until the tilt/sliding sunroof is fully raised at the rear.

- ► Keep holding the sunroof switch in direction of arrow (1) for approximately 1 second.
- ▶ Check the express operation feature (⊳ page 192). If the tilt/sliding sunroof opens and closes completely, the roof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

#### Soft top (cabriolet)

# Safety notes

For safety reasons, the soft top must only be opened and closed when the vehicle is standing still.

Observe Safety notes, see page 58.

# ↑ Warning!

To prevent possible accidents, only drive the vehicle with the soft top either completely closed and locked, or fully lowered into its storage compartment.

If the soft top does not completely open or close, the roof hydraulics will lose pressure and the soft top is lowered

- after approximately 7 minutes when the ignition is switched on
- after approximately 15 seconds when the ignition is switched off

Shortly before the soft top is lowered, a warning will sound. In the multifunction display you will see and the message Top Lowering.

Properly lock the soft top before continuing to drive. Otherwise, the unlocked soft top could open while the vehicle is in motion

and cause you to lose control of the vehicle. You or others could be injured as a result.

### ↑ Warning!

Before operating the soft top, make sure there is no danger of anyone being injured by the moving parts (roll bars, soft top frame, and soft top compartment cover). Hands must never be placed near the roll bar, soft top frame, upper windshield area, shelf behind roll bar, or soft top storage compartment while the soft top is being raised or lowered. Serious personal injury may occur.

If potential danger exists, release the soft top switch or button or on the SmartKey. This immediately interrupts the raising or lowering procedure. You then can operate the soft top switch or press button or on the SmartKey to raise or lower the soft top away from the danger zone.

- Never sit or place heavy objects on the rear shelf. Doing so could cause damage to the soft top and the rear shelf.
- Please keep in mind that weather conditions can sometimes change rapidly.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

Make sure to close the soft top when leaving the vehicle. If water enters the vehicle interior, vehicle electronics could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- When opening and closing the soft top, make sure
  - there is sufficient clearance for the soft top to move
  - the luggage cover is engaged in place
  - the trunk is loaded only to the height of the luggage cover
  - the luggage/cargo does not push up the closed luggage cover
  - . the trunk lid is closed
  - the ski bag roller blind is closed
  - nothing is placed on the soft top compartment cover
  - the outside temperature is above +5°F (-15°C)

Otherwise the soft top and other parts of the vehicle could be damaged.

The soft top cannot be opened or closed when the roll bars have been released. The roll bars need to be lowered before the soft top can be operated again. If the roll bars have released while the soft top was closed, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered. Do not attempt to lower the roll bars manually with the soft top closed. Lowering the roll bars manually with the soft top closed may impair the function of the roll bars (> page 58).

If the roll bars have released and the soft top is open, you can lower the roll bars manually (▷ page 58) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered.

# Opening and closing

#### With the soft top switch

# Observe Safety notes, see page 193.

- ► Engage the parking brake.
- ► Close the luggage cover (> page 197).
- Close the ski bag roller blind cover (▷ page 200).
- ► Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.



1 Soft top switch

#### **Opening**

To prevent mildew, the soft top must be dry before lowering it into the storage compartment.

Do not lower a frozen soft top until thawed and dry. Lowering a frozen soft top may result in damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Make sure the soft top is dry before you open it. Otherwise water may enter the trunk interior.

▶ Pull up on soft top switch (1) until the soft top is completely lowered into its trunk storage compartment.

The windows will also open when you continue to pull up on the soft top switch.

#### Closing

▶ Press soft top switch (1) until the soft top is completely closed and locked.

# With the SmartKey





- ► Close the luggage cover (> page 197).
- ► Close the ski bag roller blind cover (⊳ page 200).

- Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Aim the transmitter eye at an outside door handle.

The SmartKey must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle

#### Opening (summer opening feature)

- Make sure the soft top is dry before you open it. Otherwise water may enter the trunk interior.
- ▶ Press and hold button until the soft top is completely open. The seat ventilation for the driver's seat switches on and the windows open.
- ▶ Release button to interrupt the opening procedure.

#### Closing (Convenience closing feature)

- ▶ Press and hold button ☐ until the soft top is completely closed. The soft top and the windows close.
- ▶ Release button to interrupt the closing procedure.

### Locking

## ∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 193.

The soft top is not fully closed and locked or not fully opened and locked if

- the message Top In Operation appears in the multifunction display
- a warning sounds for 10 seconds when driving off or while driving

If the soft top is not properly locked, lock it as follows.

# Unlocked status noticed when stopped

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ► To lock the soft top in its fully closed position, press the soft top switch (⊳ page 194) forward until the soft top is fully closed.

or

► To lock the soft top in its fully opened position, pull up on the soft top switch (⊳ page 194) until the soft top is fully opened.

### Soft top (cabriolet)

# Unlocked status noticed while driving

#### ↑ Warning!

Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and lock the soft top before continuing to drive. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so.
- ▶ Leave the ignition switched on.
- ▶ To lock the soft top in its fully closed position, press the soft top switch (⊳ page 194) forward until the soft top is fully closed.

#### or

▶ To lock the soft top in its fully opened position, pull up on the soft top switch (⊳ page 194) until the soft top is fully opened.

### Wind screen

# ↑ Warning!

A wind screen that comes loose while driving could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Make sure the wind screen is properly installed before driving off. Check for secure locking by pulling up on the windscreen

To prevent personal injury, remove wind screen if rear seats are to be occupied by passengers.

# ↑ Warning!

The wind screen can restrict the driver's vision to the rear of the vehicle. To prevent a possible accident when visibility is limited (e.g. in darkness), the upper part of the wind screen should be folded back.

The wind screen deflects drafts away from the driver and passenger when the soft top is lowered.

The wind screen is stored in a separate storage bag the trunk.

#### Installing

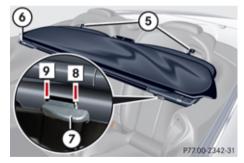
▶ Remove the wind screen from its storage bag.



- 1 Upper section
- (2) Lower section
- ▶ Fold sections (1) and (2) together.



- ③ Retainer claw
- 4 Snap fastener
- ▶ Press retainer claw ③ on upper section into snap fastener ④ of lower section.



- (5) Retaining lugs
- 6 Mounting fixture on right side
- 7 Catch

- 8 Locking
- 9 Unlocking
- ► Fold retaining lugs ⑤ out.
- ▶ Slide preassembled wind screen into mounting fixture on right side ⑥ using retaining pin on right side. Simultaneously, retaining lugs ⑤ should slide into seat belt passage in rear bench seat.
- ▶ Pull catch ⑦ to position ⑧ and guide left retaining pin into mounting fixture on left side.
- ► Fold upper section of wind screen up toward head restraints until it stops.

#### Removing

- ► Fold upper section of wind screen back down.
- ▶ Pull catch ⑦ to position ⑨ and pull wind screen out toward front of vehicle.
   Be careful not to damage the interior trim with the guide tabs.
- ► Fold retaining lugs ⑤ back.



- (1) Catch
- Press catch ① to the right and fold upper and lower sections back.
- Put the wind screen back into the storage bag.

# Luggage cover

The luggage cover covers luggage/cargo in the trunk.

- To prevent damage to the soft top or luggage/cargo when lowering the soft top:
  - Load trunk only to the height of the luggage cover.
  - Do not permit luggage/cargo to push up the closed luggage cover.



# Loading and storing

- Do not place anything on top of or in front of the luggage cover.
- Do not place anything on the shelf behind the roll bars.



1 Luggage cover

# Closing

▶ Pull luggage cover ① out in direction of arrow until it engages in place.

# **Opening**

▶ Press luggage cover ① in direction of rear seat.

# Loading and storing

#### Loading instructions

# 

CLK coupe:

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

CLK cabriolet:

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

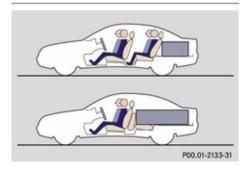
To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Never drive vehicle with the trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

- To prevent damage to the soft top or luggage/cargo when lowering the soft top:
  - Load trunk only to the height of the luggage cover.
  - Do not permit luggage/cargo to push up the closed luggage cover.
  - Do not place anything on top of or in front of the luggage cover.
  - Do not place anything on the shelf behind the roll bars.

#### Load distribution



# Loading and storing

The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the total load limit indicated on the corresponding Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (> page 237).

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustration shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Please pay attention to and comply with the following instructions when loading the vehicle and transporting cargo:

- Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.
- The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible against front or rear seat backrests.
- CLK coupe: The enlarged cargo area should only be used for items which do not fit in the trunk alone.

# Roof rack (coupe)

For information about further roof rack equipment, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# ↑ Warning!

Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

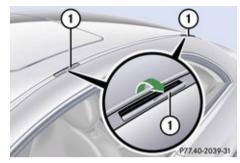
Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicles without the roof rack loaded.

#### Make sure

- you can raise the tilt/sliding sunroof completely
- you can open the trunk completely



- 1) Trim cover
- ► Flip trim covers ① open.
- ▶ Only attach the roof rack to the anchorage points under trim covers ①.
- Observe manufacturer's instructions for installation.

# Loading and storing

# Ski bag (Canada only)

#### Marning!

The ski bag is designed for up to four pairs of skis in the CLK coupe and for two pairs of skis in the CLK cabriolet. Do not load the ski bag with other objects.

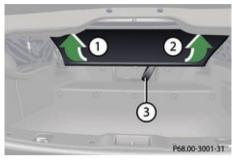
Always fasten the ski bag securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski bag can cause injury to vehicle occupants.

# Unfolding ski bag (CLK cabriolet)

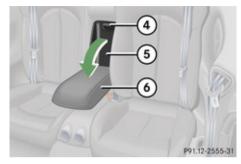
- ▶ Close soft top completely (▷ page 193).
- ▶ Open the trunk.



▶ Fold luggage cover back in direction of the arrow.



- 1) Left hinge
- 2 Right hinge
- ③ Pull strap
- ▶ Pull ski bag roller blind upward using pull strap (3).
- ▶ Manually fold left (1) and right hinges (2) of ski bag roller blind all the way up.

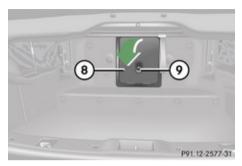


- (4) Handle
- (5) Cover
- (6) Armrest
- ► Fold armrest (6) down.
- ▶ Pull handle (4) and swing cover (5) down in direction of arrow.

# Loading and storing

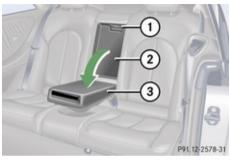


- 7 Hook and loop fastener
- ▶ Unfasten hook and loop fastener (7).
- ▶ Pull ski bag into passenger compartment and unfold.



- 8 Flap
- Catch
   Catch
- ▶ Pull down catch ⑨.
- ▶ Open flap ⑧ downwards in the direction of the arrow.

# Unfolding ski bag (CLK coupe)



- 1 Handle
- ② Cover
- (3) Armrest
- ► Fold armrest ③ down.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and swing cover ② down in direction of arrow.

# Loading and storing



- 4 Hook and loop fastener
- ▶ Unfasten hook and loop fastener ④.
- ▶ Pull ski bag into passenger compartment and unfold.
- ▶ Open the trunk.



- ⑤ Button
- ► Press button ⑤ on flap. The flap opens downward.

# Loading

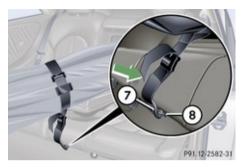


► From trunk, slide skis into ski bag.



- 6 Strap
- ► Tighten strap ⑥ by pulling at the loose end (arrow) until the skis in the ski bag are tightly secured.

# Loading and storing



- 7 Hook
- 8 Eye
- ► Connect hook ⑦ to eye ⑧ located on center tunnel in front of rear seat bench.
- ► Tighten strap by pulling at the loose end (arrow).

# Unloading and folding

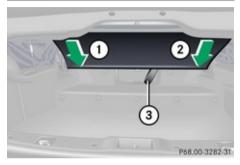
- ► Loosen both straps.
- ▶ Disconnect hook ⑦ from eye ⑧.
- ▶ Unload skis.
- ► Close flap in trunk.
- ► Fold and flatten ski bag lengthwise.
- ▶ Place folded ski bag inside recess of seat backrest.

- ► Fasten hook and loop fastener.
- ► Close cover.



► Fold rear armrest up.

# Closing ski bag roller blind (CLK cabriolet)



- 1 Left hinge
- ② Right hinge
- ③ Pull strap
- ► Pull ski bag roller blind downward using pull strap ③.
- ► Manually fold left ① and right hinges ② of ski bag roller blind all the way down.
- To snap ski bag roller blind into place, press left and right hinges where the word PRESS can be seen.
- ► Fold luggage cover back and close it securely (> page 197).

# Loading and storing

#### Removing the ski bag

#### ↑ Warning!

Never drive vehicle with trunk open while the ski bag is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always close the cover.

#### **CLK** cabriolet

For ski bag removal, we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### **CLK** coupe

You can remove the ski bag for cleaning or drying.



- ① Button
- (2) Ski bag frame
- (3) Flap
- ▶ Open trunk lid.
- ▶ Press button ①. Flap (3) opens downward.
- ▶ Press button (1) firmly until ski bag frame (2) is released.
- ▶ Pull ski bag frame ② with ski bag out.

# Installing the ski bag

Install the ski bag in the reverse order.

- ▶ Push ski bag frame ② with ski bag inward until the ski bag frame snaps into place.
- ► Close flap ③.
- Close trunk lid.

# Parcel nets



The parcel net is intended for storing lightweight items only, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel net. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

The parcel net cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

A parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell.

# Loading and storing

# Cargo tie-down rings

Cargo tie-down rings are only available on the CLK coupe.

Four cargo tie-down rings are located in the trunk.

Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Always follow loading instructions (> page 198).



# Split rear seat bench (coupe)

To expand the cargo volume, you can fold down the left and right rear seat backrests.

The two sections can be folded down separately.

# 

When expanding the cargo volume, always fold the seat cushions fully forward.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie-down rings.

# Folding seat backrest forward

Release handle (1) is located in the trunk.



- 1) Release handle
- ▶ Pull release handle (1).
- ► Fully retract and fold head restraint (> page 87) rearward.

# Loading and storing



- 2 Release handle
- ▶ Pull release handle ②.



- ③ Seat cushion
- (4) Seat backrest
- ► Fold seat cushion ③ forward.
- ► Fold seat backrest (4) forward.

Always release the seat cushion and fold it forward before folding the corresponding seat backrest forward. The seat backrest may otherwise be damaged.

#### Setting up seat backrest



- ⑤ Indicator right
- 6 Indicator left
- ► Fold seat backrest ④ (▷ page 206) rearward until it engages.
- Make sure that the seat belt is not pinched.

- ► Fold seat cushion ③ (▷ page 206) rearward until it locks into position. If a seat backrest is not locked into position, a red indicator ⑤ or ⑥ will be visible.
- ▶ Adjust head restraints, if necessary.
- ▶ Adjust front seats to desired position.
- ► Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

# Marning!

If a red indicator is visible with the seat backrest up, then the seat backrest is not properly locked into position.

Always lock seat backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, or the expanded cargo volume is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

# Loading and storing

1 To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always lock seat backrest in its upright position.

# Storage compartments

# 

Do not store any flammable substances inside the vehicle or in the trunk. Otherwise the flammable substances could ignite and start a fire inside the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

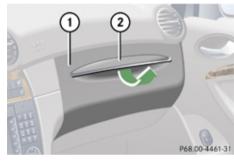
Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

seat backrests.

The glove box is locked and unlocked centrally.

#### Glove box



- (1) Glove box lid
- (2) Glove box lid release
- ▶ **Opening:** Pull glove box lid release ②.
- ► Closing: Push glove box lid ① up until it engages.

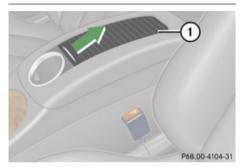
# Storage compartment in the dashboard



- 1 Cover
- ▶ **Opening:** Push cover ①.
- ► Closing: Push the compartment back until it engages.

# Loading and storing

#### Storage/telephone compartment under front center armrest



- ① Cover
- ▶ Opening: Slide cover (1) in direction of arrow.
- 1 The contact plate for the mobile phone cradle (⊳ page 213), the Roadside the Information button (⊳ page 217) are located in the storage/ telephone compartment.
- 1 The armrest contains a cup holder (⊳ page 209).

#### Storage bags

#### ↑ Warning!

The storage bag is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the storage bag. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

The storage bag cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Storage bags are located on the back of the front seats.

# Armrest in rear passenger compartment



- ▶ Pull the top of the armrest out and fold it down.
- 1 CLK coupe: The armrest contains a cup holder (⊳ page 209).
- Do not sit on or lean your body weight against the armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

# **Useful features**

#### **Cup holders**

# 

accident.

In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Cup holder in the center armrest



- Cup holder in compartment
- ② Cup holder

## Cup holder in rear armrest

A cup holder in the rear armrest is only available on the CLK coupe.



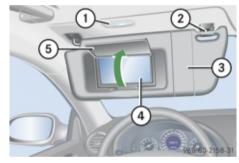
- ① Cup holder opening/closing
- ▶ **Opening:** Briefly press the front of cup holder ①.
- ► Closing: Slide cup holder ① back until it engages.
- Do not sit on or lean your body weight against the armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.
- Close the cup holder before folding the armrest upwards. Otherwise you could damage the cup holder.

#### Sun visors



# Marning!

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

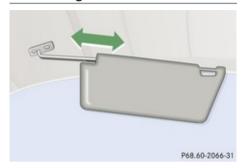


- Vanity mirror lamp
- Mounting
- Holder, e.g. for gas cards
- Vanity mirror
- Vanity mirror cover

# Glare through the windshield

► Flip sun visor down when you experience glare.

#### Glare through a door window



- ▶ Close vanity mirror cover (5) if opened.
- ▶ Disengage sun visor from mounting (2).
- ▶ Pivot sun visor to the side
- Adjust sun visor by pushing or pulling in direction of arrows

# Vanity mirror

The mirror lamp only functions when the sun visor is engaged in mounting.

- ▶ Flip sun visor down.
- ► Lift up vanity mirror cover (5). Vanity mirror lamp (1) comes on.

#### Rear window sunshade



### Marning!

When operating the rear window sunshade make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the extending or retracting procedure.

The extending or retracting procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing rear window sunshade switch. To reverse direction of movement, press rear window sunshade switch again.

### **Observe Safety notes, see** page 58.



(1) Rear window sunshade switch

Always extend the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ► Extending/Retracting: Press rear window sunshade switch (1) briefly.

#### **Ashtrays**

### Center console ashtray

# 

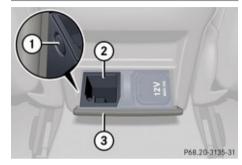
Remove front ashtray insert only with vehicle standing still.



- (1) Cover plate
- ② Sliding knob
- (3) Ashtray insert

- ▶ **Opening:** Briefly press the bottom of cover plate ①.
- Removing ashtray insert: Secure vehicle from movement by engaging the parking brake.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N**.
- ▶ Push sliding knob ② to the right and hold.
- ► Grab and remove ashtray insert ③ from ashtray frame.
- Reinstalling ashtray insert: Push ashtray insert ③ down into the retainer until it engages.
- ► Closing: Push down cover plate ①.

### Rear center console ashtray



- 1) Button
- ② Ashtray insert
- (3) Cover
- ▶ Opening: Pull at top of cover ③.
- Removing ashtray insert: Push button (1) to disengage ashtray insert (2) and remove it.
- Reinstalling ashtray insert: Push ashtray insert ② down into the retainer until it engages.
- ► Closing: Push at top of cover ③.

#### Useful features

# **Cigarette lighter**



∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 58.



# Marning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

If the engine is off and the cigarette lighter is being used extensively, the vehicle battery may become discharged.



- 1) Cover
- (2) Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Open cover (1) (> page 211).
- ► Push in cigarette lighter (2). Cigarette lighter (2) will pop out automatically when hot.
- ► Take out cigarette lighter ②.
- ► Reinsert cigarette lighter ② in its socket after use.
- I The lighter socket can be used to accommodate 12V DC electrical accessories (up to a maximum of 85 W) designed for use with the standard "cigarette lighter" plug type. Keep in mind, however, that connecting accessories to the lighter socket (for example extensive connecting and disconnecting, or using plugs that do not fit properly) can damage the lighter socket. With the socket damaged, the lighter may not function properly any longer.

#### Power outlet

The power outlet can be used to accommodate 12V DC electrical accessories (e.g. auxiliary lamps, mobile phone chargers) up to a maximum of 15 A (180 W).

If the engine is off and the power outlet is being used extensively, the vehicle battery may become discharged.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Opening: Pull at top of cover ②.



Rear center console

- Power outlet
- (2) Cover

# Telephone

Various mobile phone cradles can be installed in the front center armrest, see separate installation instructions for the mobile phone cradle. These mobile phone cradles can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The functions and services available to you while using the mobile phone depend on your service provider and the type of mobile phone you are using. See also separate operating manual for instructions on how to use your mobile phone.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

When the mobile phone is inserted in the cradle, you can operate the telephone using the following devices:

- · mobile phone keypad
- COMAND system (see separate operating instructions)
- buttons and on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 122)
- Audio system (⊳ page 162), (⊳ page 166)

Please note that these functions are only available with Mercedes-Benz approved mobile phones. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on features available for your mobile phone of choice.

The contact plate for the mobile phone cradle is located in the front center armrest.

▶ Open telephone compartment (> page 208).



- ① Cover for contact plate
- ▶ Pull cover for contact plate ① in direction of arrow.

You can now access the contact plate.

Install a mobile phone cradle, see separate installation instructions for the cradle.

#### Tele Aid

In order to activate the Tele Aid system, a subscriber agreement must be completed. To ensure your system is activated and operational, please press the button to perform the acquaintance call. Failure to complete either of these steps may result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password in the mail. You may use this password to access the Tele Aid section in "Owner's Online" at **www.mbusa.com** (USA only). The "My Tele Aid" section will give you access to account information, remote door unlock and more.

The Tele Aid system is available if

it has been activated and is operational.
 Activation requires a subscription for

monitoring services, connection and cellular air time.

- vehicle battery power is available.
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center.
- 1 Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

### The Tele Aid system

(<u>Tele</u>matic <u>Alarm Identification on <u>Demand</u>) The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:</u>

- Automatic and manual emergency
- Roadside Assistance
- Information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged, and cellular and GPS coverage is available. The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle

location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

To adjust the speaker volume during a Tele Aid call do the following:

▶ Press button → or → on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

► Use the adjustment button on your audio system or COMAND system.

#### System self-test

The system performs a self-test after you have switched on the ignition.

# 

If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button of do not come on during the system self-test, or if any of these indicators remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message Tele Aid Inoperative is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-test, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In case of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

### **Emergency calls**

In order to activate the Tele Aid system, a subscriber agreement must be completed. To ensure your system is activated and operational, please press the button to perform the acquaintance call. Failure to complete either of these steps may result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy. An emergency call can also be initiated manually (> page 216).

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message Connecting Call appears in the multifunction display and the audio system or the COMAND system is muted. When the connection is established, the message Call Connected appears in the multifunction display.

All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the emergency provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

in If no vehicle occupant responds, an ambulance will be sent to the vehicle immediately.

### 

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no

voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

1 The "911" emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

#### Initiating an emergency call manually



- 1) Cover
- ② SOS button
- ▶ Briefly press on cover (1) to open.
- ► Press SOS button ② briefly.

  The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.
- ► Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ► Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

### 

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

#### **Roadside Assistance button**

- ▶ Open the storage compartment (> page 208).
- Press and hold button for longer than 2 seconds.

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting Call will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system or the COMAND system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message Call Connected appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

The following is only available in the USA: Sign and Drive services: Services such as a jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable at no charge.

i If the indicator lamp in the Roadside
Assistance button is flashing
continuously and there was no voice

connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display.

► **Terminating calls:** Press button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or the COMAND system.

#### Information button

- ▶ Open the storage compartment (▷ page 208).
- Press and hold Information button for longer than 2 seconds.

  A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting Call will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system or the COMAND system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message Call Connected appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will

transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only), log in to "Owner's Online" and visit the "My Tele Aid" section to learn more.

ilf the indicator lamp in the Information button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display.

► Terminating calls: Press button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

Press the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or the COMAND system.

### **Call priority**

If other service calls such as a Roadside Assistance call or Information call are active, an emergency call is still possible. In this case, the emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Emergency calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative. All other calls can be terminated by pressing button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or the COMAND system.

i) When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system or COMAND system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio, CD etc.) pauses. The optional mobile phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, we recommend that you

use it only with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Remove the phone from the mobile phone cradle and place the call. The navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND system. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND system display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

#### Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not available:

- ► Contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).
  You will be asked to provide your password.
- ▶ Then return to your vehicle at the time arranged with the Response Center and pull the trunk recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing.

  The message Connecting Call appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet in the "My Tele Aid" section of

"Owner's Online", using your ID and password (USA only).

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

1 The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message Connecting Call will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response

Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants. If the trunk recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk

recessed handle again.

### **Stolen Vehicle Recovery services**

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- Report the incident to the police. The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ Pass this number on to the Response Center along with your password. The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.
- i If the anti-theft alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available. See "Anti-theft alarm system" (⊳ page 69).

#### Garage door opener

The integrated remote control can operate up to three separately controlled devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

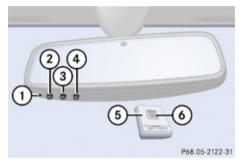
### Marning!

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.



Interior rear view mirror with integrated remote control

- (1) Indicator lamp
- 234 Signal transmitter button
- (5) Hand-held remote control (not part of vehicle equipment)
- Hand-held remote control button

## Programming the integrated remote control

- ▶ **Step 1:** Switch on the ignition.
- ► **Step 2:** If you have previously programmed a signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3.

or

▶ If you are programming the integrated remote control for the first time, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them when indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds.

Do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds.

This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

▶ Step 3: Hold the end of hand-held remote control ⑤ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 12 in (5 to 30 cm) away from the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to be programmed, while keeping indicator lamp ① in view.

- ▶ Step 4: Using both hands, simultaneously press hand-held remote control button ⑥ and the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until step 5 is completed.
  Indicator lamp ① will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.
- 1 Indicator lamp 1 flashes immediately the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will start flashing after 20 seconds.
- ▶ Step 5: After indicator lamp ① changes from a slow to a rapidly flashing light, release the hand-held remote control button and the signal transmitter button.
- ▶ Step 6: Press and hold the just-trained signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) and observe indicator lamp ①.

  If indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the respective signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) is pressed and released.
- 1 If indicator lamp 1 flashes rapidly for approximately 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with

- programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the "rolling code" feature.
- ► **Step 7:** To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

#### Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the "Programming" portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.

- ➤ **Step 8:** Locate the "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit.
- 1 Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand.

  Depending on manufacturer, the "training" button may also be referred to as "learn" or "smart" button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener Operator's Manual.
- ► Step 9: Press the "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit. The "training light" is activated.

- You have 30 seconds to initiate the following two steps.
- ▶ Step 10: Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).
- ▶ Step 11: Press, hold for 2 seconds and release same signal transmitter button a second time to complete the training process.
- Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to press, hold for 2 seconds and release the same signal transmitter button a third time to complete the training process.
- ▶ Step 12: Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).
- ▶ **Step 13:** To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

#### Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated

signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

- ▶ Step 4: Press and hold the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release this button until it has been successfully trained.
- ▶ While still holding down the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④), "cycle" your hand-held remote control button ⑥ as follows: Press and hold button ⑥ for 2 seconds, then release it for 2 seconds, and again press and hold it for 2 seconds. Repeat this sequence on the hand-held remote control until the frequency signal has been learned.
  - Upon successful training, indicator lamp 
    (1) will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ▶ Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

i) Upon completion of programming the integrated remote control, make sure you retain the hand-held remote control that came with the garage door opener, gate operator or other device. You may need it for use in other vehicles, for future programming of an integrated remote control, or simply for continued use as a hand-held remote control to operate the respective device in other situations.

## Reprogramming a single signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button. Indicator lamp ① will begin to flash after 20 seconds.
- ▶ Without releasing the signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

#### Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②,
   ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

## Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- 1 If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Simultaneously press and hold outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.

### **Programming tips**

If you are having difficulty programming the integrated remote control, here are some helpful tips:

- Check the frequency of hand-held remote control (5) (typically located on the reverse side of the remote). The integrated remote control is compatible with radio-frequency devices operating between 280-390 MHz.
- Put a new battery in hand-held remote control ⑤. This will increase the likelihood of the hand-held remote control sending a faster and more accurate signal to the integrated remote control.
- While performing step 3, hold hand-held remote control ⑤ at different lengths and angles from the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) you are programming.
   Attempt varying angles at the distance of 2 to 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) away or the same angle at varying distances.
- If another hand-held remote control is available for the same device, try the programming steps again using that other hand-held remote control. Make sure new

batteries are in the hand-held remote control before beginning the procedure.

- Straighten the antenna wire from the garage door opener assembly. This may help improve transmitting and/or receiving signals.
- 1 Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated remote control. If you should experience further difficulties with programming the integrated remote control, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.
- 1 USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

① Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **Floormats**

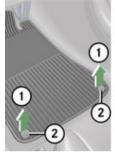
movement.

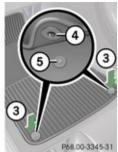
### 

Whenever you are using floormats, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormats are securely fastened.

Floormats should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment. Before driving off, check that the floormats are securely in place and adjust them if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals. Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal

To install or remove the floormat more easily, move the driver's seat or front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.





- Removing
- ② Retainer pin
- ③ Installing
- 4) Eyelet
- ⑤ Retainer pin
- Removing: Pull floormat off of retainer pins(2) in direction of arrow (1).
- ▶ **Installing:** Press floormat eyelets ④ onto retainer pins ⑤ in direction of arrow ③.

## Operation

Vehicle equipment	22
The first 1000 miles (1500 km)	22
At the gas station	22
Engine compartment	22
Tires and wheels	23
Winter driving	25
Driving instructions	26
Maintenance	26
Vehicle care	26



### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

#### Vehicle equipment

1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Select C as the preferred shift program (> page 116) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- · Avoid accelerating by kickdown.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select gear ranges 3, 2 or 1 (▷ page 115) only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1 000 miles (1 500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

- Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:
  - During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
  - During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4 500 rpm in each gear.
  - Shift gears in a timely manner.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.

1 Always obey applicable speed limits.

### At the gas station

#### At the gas station

#### Refueling

## 

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline!

Turn off the engine before refueling. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

### 

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

Never refuel vehicles with gasoline engine with diesel fuel. Even small amounts of diesel fuel will damage the fuel system and

engine. Damage resulting from the use of non-approved fuels or fuel additives or resulting from mixing gasoline with diesel fuel is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- If you have accidentally filled the tank with incorrect or non-approved fuel, do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise the incorrect or non-approved fuel will get into the fuel lines. The fuel system must be drained completely. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the fuel system drained completely.
- I To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

  Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly.

  Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.
- Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump. Please

contact gas station personnel in case labels on the pump cannot be found. For more information on gasoline, see "Premium unleaded gasoline" (> page 376), see "Fuel requirements" (> page 377), or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or visit www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.

1 In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, or the opening mechanism is clamping, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### At the gas station





- 1) Fuel filler flap
- 2 Fuel filler cap
- ► Turn off the engine.
- i Leaving the engine running and the fuel filler cap open can cause the yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp to flash and the malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or (Canada only) to illuminate. For more information, see also "Practical hints" (▷ page 315).
- ► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
  - KEYLESS-GO: Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the

- starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.
- ▶ **Opening:** Press fuel filler flap ① at the point indicated by the arrow.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② counterclockwise.
- ► Take off fuel filler cap ②.
- ▶ Place fuel filler cap ② in direction of arrow into the holder.
- Fully insert filler nozzle unit and refuel.
- Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top off or overfill.
- ► Closing: Turn fuel filler cap ② clockwise until it audibly engages.
- Make sure to close the fuel filler flap before locking your vehicle as the flap locking pin prevents closing after you have locked the vehicle.
- ► Close fuel filler flap (1).

### Check regularly and before a long trip

For information on quantities and requirements of operating agents, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc." (> page 373).

Check the following:

- Engine oil level (⊳ page 230)
- Tire inflation pressure (⊳ page 242)
- Coolant level (> page 232)
- Vehicle lighting (> page 332)
- Washer system and headlamp cleaning system (> page 233)
- Brake fluid (▷ page 261), (▷ page 290),
   (▷ page 310)

### **Engine compartment**

#### Hood

## 

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow. This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

### **Opening**

### Marning!

If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature indicator indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

## 

You could be injured when the hood is open – even when the engine is turned off.

Parts of the engine can become very hot. To prevent burns, let the engine cool off completely before touching any components on the vehicle. Comply with all relevant safety precautions.

### 

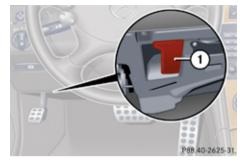
To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

### Marning!

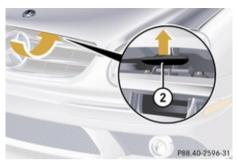
The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- · with the engine running
- · while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually



- 1 Hood lock release lever
- ► Pull release lever ①.

  The hood is unlocked.
- To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.



- (2) Handle
- ▶ Push handle ② under the hood upwards.
- ▶ Pull up on the hood and then release it. The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

### Closing

### ↑ Warning!

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

- ► Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).
- Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

### **Engine oil**

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Increased oil consumption can occur when the vehicle is new or the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds. Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

■ Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

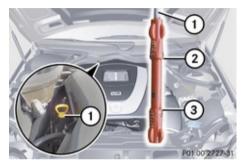
### Notes on checking engine oil level

When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off

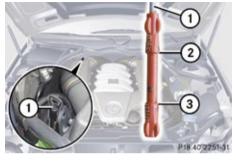
### Checking engine oil level

▶ Open the hood (> page 229).



CLK 350/CLK 550

- 1) Oil dipstick
- 2) Upper (max) mark
- 3 Lower (min) mark
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.



CLK 63 AMG

- ① Oil dipstick
- ② Upper (max) mark
- 3 Lower (min) mark
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick (1) clean.
- ► Fully insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ① again after approximately 3 seconds to obtain accurate reading.

The oil level is correct when it is between lower (min) mark ③ and upper (max) mark ② of oil dipstick ①.

1 CLK 350: The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 2.1 US qt. (2.0 l).

- 1 CLK 550/CLK 63 AMG: The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 1.6 US qt. (1.5 l).
- ▶ If necessary, add engine oil. For more information on engine oil, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc." (▷ page 373).

For information on messages in the multifunction display concerning engine oil, see the "Practical hints" section (> page 301).

### Adding engine oil

I Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System. For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System, or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System will result in engine or emission control system damage not

covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



CLK 350/CLK 550

① Filler cap



CLK 63 AMG

① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap (1) from filler neck.
- Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

- Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and emission control system not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- ► Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck. For more information on engine oil, see the "Technical data" section (▷ page 373) and (▷ page 375).

#### Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gearshifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

#### **Coolant level**

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze.

When checking the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground, and the coolant temperature must be below 158°F (70°C).

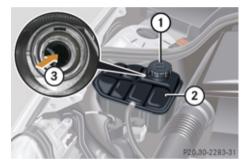
### Marning!

In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature indicator indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately,

scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.

 Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



- ① Cap
- ② Coolant expansion tank
- 3 Marking bar in the expansion tank
- ► Using a rag, turn cap ① slowly approximately ¹/₂ turn counterclockwise to release any excess pressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ① counterclockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches marking bar
   in coolant expansion tank (2)
- for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- ► Add coolant as required.
- Replace and tighten cap ①.

For more information on coolant, see the "Technical data" section ( $\triangleright$  page 374) and ( $\triangleright$  page 378).

# Washer system and headlamp cleaning system

### 

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/fluid reservoir.

- Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.
- Do not use distilled or deionized water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the washer fluid level sensor could be damaged.



1 Cap for washer fluid reservoir

Fluid for the washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" to water. Premix the washer fluid in a suitable container.

- ► Opening washer fluid reservoir: Pull tab of cap ① upwards.
- ➤ Refill the washer fluid reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and water (or commercially available premixed washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures) (▷ page 380).
- ► Closing washer fluid reservoir: Press cap

  (1) onto filler hole until it engages.

For more information, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system" (▷ page 375).

#### Tires and wheels

#### Safety notes

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

### Marning!

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

### Marning!

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

### Marning!

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

### Marning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high

speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

### Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths of less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

#### Tire care and maintenance

#### ↑ Warning!

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth. or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Check the tire inflation pressure at least every other week. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, see "Recommended tire inflation pressure" (⊳ page 240).

### Tire inspection

Every time you check the tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (> page 235)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber
- · bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

#### Life of tire



### Marning!

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

#### Tread depth



### ↑ Warning!

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>16</sub> in

(1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $^{1}/_{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths of less than  $^1/_8$  in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $^{1}/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The recommended minimum tire tread depth for summer tires is  $^{1}/_{8}$  in (3 mm). The recommended minimum tire tread depth for winter tires is  $^{1}/_{6}$  in (4 mm).



① TWI (Tread Wear Indicator)

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

### Storing tires

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and fuels.

### **Cleaning tires**

Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

#### **Direction of rotation**

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.

Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

### Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.
- (2) The certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar. It tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



(1) Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the Tire and Loading Information placard with regards to loading your vehicle.

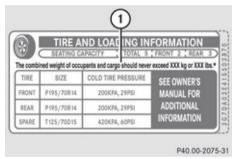
#### **Tire and Loading Information**

### ↑ Warning!

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

### Tire and Loading Information placard

1 Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



1 Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

The Tire and Loading Information placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar (⊳ page 237).

▶ Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

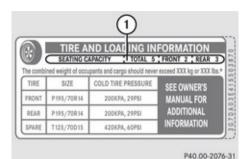
on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

The combined weight of all occupants. cargo/luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

### Seating capacity

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. The Tire and Loading Information placard showing the seating capacity is located on the driver's door B-pillar (⊳ page 237).

1 Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Seating capacity data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



(1) Seating capacity information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

### Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ Step 1: Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ Step 2: Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

- ▶ Step 3: Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- ▶ Step 4: The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs
  - $(1400 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 lbs).$
- ▶ Step 5: Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- ▶ Step 6 (if applicable): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (⊳ page 240).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. This is for illustration purposes only. Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your

vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and

Loading Information placard (⊳ page 238).

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from Tire and Loading Information placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit from Tire and Loading Information placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1 500 lbs	5	front: 2 rear: 3	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	750 lbs	1 500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs
2	1 500 lbs	3	front: 1 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1 500 lbs	1	front: 1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see "Trailer tongue load" (▷ page 240).

#### **Certification label**

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (> page 240) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or

rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the certification label. The certification label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see the "Technical data" section (> page 361).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) must never exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

### Trailer tongue load

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is 10% of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

### Recommended tire inflation pressure

### 

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 237).

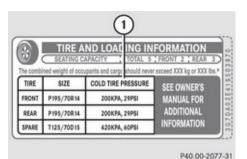
The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar.

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the tire inflation pressure label (if available) on the inside of the filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (> page 241).

i Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Tire data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

### Important notes on tire inflation pressure

### ↑ Warning!

If the tire inflation pressure drops repeatedly, check the tires for punctures from foreign objects and/or whether air is

leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load. If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the tire inflation pressure label on the inside

of the fuel filler flap (if available) on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire

inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for proper tire inflation pressure.

1 Driving comfort may be reduced when the tire inflation pressure is adjusted to the value for speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) as specified on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Make sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler. flap.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

#### Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

#### Underinflated tires



#### ↑ Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Underinflated tires can

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- · adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

#### Overinflated tires



#### ↑ Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Overinflated tires can

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

### Checking tire inflation pressure

#### Safety notes



### ↑ Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation. pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Check the tire inflation pressure at least every other week.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than 3 hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

### Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire inflation pressure on the tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (⊳ page 237). If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.
- ▶ If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal

stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.

- ▶ Install the valve cap.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

### Run Flat Indicator (Canada only)

While the vehicle is being driven, the Run Flat Indicator monitors the set tire inflation pressures by evaluating each wheel's rotational speed. This allows the system to detect a significant loss of pressure in a tire. If a wheel's rotational speed changes due to falling tire inflation pressure, you will see a corresponding warning message in the multifunction display.

The Run Flat Indicator may function in a restricted manner or with a delay

- when snow chains are mounted to the vehicle
- in the presence of ice and snow
- when you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- when you are driving in a very sporty manner (involving rapid acceleration or high speeds in curves)

### 

When the multifunction display shows the message Tire Pressure Check Tires, one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure label.

Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked every other week when cold and set to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

1 The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 237) or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure

label on the on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressures are not listed in the Operator's Manual.

### Marning!

The Run Flat Indicator does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The Run Flat Indicator does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in more than one tire cannot be detected by the Run Flat Indicator.

The Run Flat Indicator is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

#### **Restarting the Run Flat Indicator**

The Run Flat Indicator must be restarted in the following situations:

- after you have changed the tire inflation pressure
- · after you have replaced the wheels or tires
- · after you have installed new wheels or tires
- ▶ Using the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

### 

The Run Flat Indicator can only warn you in a reliable manner if you have set the correct tire inflation pressures for each tire. If an incorrect tire inflation pressure was set, the system will monitor the pressure

▶ Switch on the ignition.

according to the incorrect value.

- ► Make sure the standard display appears in the multifunction display (> page 126).
- ► Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly

until the following message appears in the multifunction display:

Run Flat Indicator

Active

Menu: R-Button

Press the reset button (▷ page 121). The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Restart

Run Flat Indicator?

► If you wish to confirm: Press button + .

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Run Flat Indicator Restarted

After a certain "learning phase", the Run Flat Indicator checks the set pressure values for all four tires.

▶ If you wish to cancel: Press button

# Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), (USA only)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It measures the tire inflation pressure in the vehicle's tires and issues warnings in case of pressure loss. The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster. Depending on how the telltale illuminates, it indicates a low tire pressure condition or a malfunction in the TPMS system itself:

- If the telltale illuminates continuously, one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. There is no malfunction in the TPMS.
- If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

## 

The TPMS does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, on the supplemental tire inflation pressure

information on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

### 

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked every other week when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low

tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to

detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

- 1 If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence.

  The telltale extinguishes after a few minutes driving if the malfunction has been corrected.
- Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction.

- 1 This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  - this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Tire inflation pressure warnings

If the system detects a significant loss of tire inflation pressure in one or more than one tire, a message appears in the multifunction display. In addition, an acoustic warning sounds and the low tire pressure telltale in the instrument cluster comes on.



Example illustration

#### **Restarting the TPMS**

### 

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire inflation pressure to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

When you restart the TPMS, the system sets new reference values for each tire.

The TPMS must be restarted when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

Restart the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Using the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 237) or, if available, the supplemental tire inflation pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.
- ► Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the following message appears in the multifunction display:

Tire Pressure Monitor Active

Menu: R-Button

Press the reset button (▷ page 121). The following message appears in the multifunction display:
Postage time

Restart tire pressure monitor?

► If you wish to confirm: Press button
+.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:

## Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted

After driving a few minutes the system verifies that the current tire inflation pressures are within the system's specified range. Afterwards, the current tire inflation pressures are accepted as reference values and then monitored

► If you wish to cancel: Press button

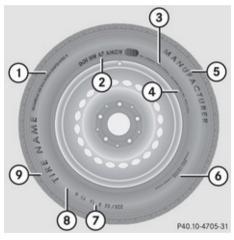
### **MOExtended system**

The MOExtended system allows you to continue driving your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. You may only use the MOExtended system in conjunction with the Run Flat Indicator ( $\triangleright$  page 243) or the TPMS ( $\triangleright$  page 244). For information on driving in case of pressure loss in one or more tires (emergency mode), see the "Practical Hints" section ( $\triangleright$  page 346).

### Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:

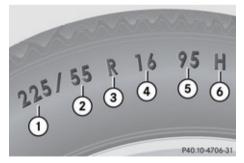


- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 253)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 251)
- ③ Maximum tire load (⊳ page 251)
- (4) Maximum tire inflation pressure (⊳ page 252)

- (5) Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (> page 254)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 247)
- (8) Load identification (▷ page 250)
- Tire name
- for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see "Rims and tires" (⊳ page 365).

# Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %

- (3) Radial tire code
- (4) Rim diameter
- (5) Tire load rating
- (6) Tire speed rating
- for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

General: Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter "P" preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "LT" preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "T" preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

#### Tire width

Tire width (1) indicates the nominal tire width in millimeters.

#### Aspect ratio

Aspect ratio (2) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

#### Tire code

Tire code (3) indicates the tire construction type. The "R" stands for radial tire type. Letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction. At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see "Tire speed rating" (⊳ page 249).

#### Rim diameter

Rim diameter (4) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. The rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

#### Tire load rating

### ↑ Warning!

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.



### ↑ Warning!

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Tire load rating (5) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lb (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also "Maximum tire load" (> page 251) where the

maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

For additional information on tire load rating, see "Load identification" (> page 250).

#### Tire speed rating

### ↑ Warning!

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Tire speed rating 6 indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
Н	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Υ	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZRY	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

• At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description is comprised of tire load rating ⑤ and tire speed rating ⑥. If your tire includes "ZR" in the size designation and no service description is given, the tire manufacturer must be

consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y. In this example, "97Y" is the service description. The letter "Y" designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

 Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a "ZR" in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The "(Y)" speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

All-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S <sup>17</sup>	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S <sup>17</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
H M+S <sup>17</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S <sup>17</sup>	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

i Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/snowflake marking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of:

- CLK 350
   CLK 550:
   130 mph (210 km/h)
- CLK 63 AMG:
   155 mph (250 km/h)
- CLK 63 AMG with increased top speed: 174 mph (280 km/h)

The factory equipped tires on your vehicle may have a tire speed rating above the

17 or M+S A for winter tires

maximum speed permitted by the electronic speed limiter.

Make sure your tires have the required tire speed rating as specified for your vehicle in the "Technical data" section (> page 365), for example when purchasing new tires.

If you are uncertain about the correct reading of the information given on a tire's sidewall, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to assist you.

#### Load identification



- 1 Load identification
- 1 For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and

may vary from data shown in above illustration.

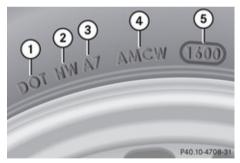
In addition to tire load rating, special load identification 1 may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating 6 ( $\triangleright$  page 247).

- No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.
- XL or Extra Load: designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.
- Light Load: designates a light load tire.
- C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

### **DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced. The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufactures to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".



- ① DOT
- (2) Manufacturer's identification mark
- 3 Tire size

- 4 Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- 5 Date of manufacture
- For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

# **DOT (Department of Transportation)**

Tire branding symbol 1 denotes that the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

#### Manufacturer's identification mark

Manufacturer's identification mark ② denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (> page 234).

#### Tire size

Code (3) indicates the tire size.

#### Tire type code

Tire type code ④ may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

#### Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture (5) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

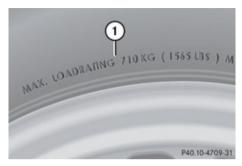
The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, "3202" represents the 32nd week of 2002.

#### Maximum tire load

# Marning!

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.



- ① Maximum tire load rating
- For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support. For more information on tire load rating, see (> page 248).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities, see (> page 238).

### Maximum tire inflation pressure

## Marning!

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.



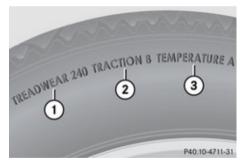
- Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure
- For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (⊳ page 240) for proper tire inflation.

#### **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

The Uniform Tire Quality Grading is a U.S. Government requirement designed to give drivers consistent and reliable information. regarding tire performance. Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. Although not a Government of Canada requirement, all tires made for sale in North America have these grades branded on the sidewall.



- 1 Treadwear
- (2) Traction
- 3 Temperature resistance

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

#### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. Government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half  $(1 \frac{1}{2})$  times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### Traction

#### Marning!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration. cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

# Marning!

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icv road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperature is close to the freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends winter tires (> page 258) with a minimum tread depth of approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>6</sub> in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### **Temperature**

#### Marning!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to

dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

# Tire ply material



- 1 Plies in sidewall
- Plies under tread

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

#### Tire and loading terminology

## Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

#### Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bar.

#### **Aspect ratio**

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

#### Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

#### Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

#### Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

#### **Curb** weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

#### **DOT (Department of Transportation)**

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

### **GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)**

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)**

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer

tongue load). It is indicated on certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

# Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

#### Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, total load limit, and production options weight.

# Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire.

#### Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

### **Occupant distribution**

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

### **Production options weight**

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

# PSI (Pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for air pressure.

#### Recommended tire inflation pressure

The recommended tire inflation pressure for normal driving conditions is listed on the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar and provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort. If so equipped, supplemental information pertaining to special driving situations can be found on the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

#### Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

#### Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

#### **TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".

#### Tire load rating

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

#### Tire ply composition and material used

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

#### Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

#### **Total load limit**

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

#### **Traction**

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

#### Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

#### Treadwear indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars" that show across the tread of a tire when only  $^{1}/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

## **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

#### Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

# **Rotating tires**

#### Marning!

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

#### ↑ Warning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (⊳ page 236).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained.

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

For information on wheel change, see "Flat tire" (⊳ page 337).

# Winter driving

#### Winter driving

#### **General information**

Have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Winter tires

# ↑ Warning!

Winter tires with a tread depth of less than  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

# ↑ Warning!

If you use your spare wheel when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare wheel replaced by regular road wheel with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make

sure the tires you use show the mountain/snowflake Amarking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of your vehicle's driving safety systems such as the ABS and the ESP® in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

For information on winter tires for your vehicle model, see the "Technical data" section (> page 365).

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### **Snow chains**

I Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To help avoid serious damage to your vehicle or tires, make sure the use of snow chains is permissible as specified in the "Technical data" section of this Operator's Manual.

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

Observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations (▷ page 365).
- Use snow chains in pairs and on rear wheels only. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- If snow chains are mounted to the front wheels, they may scrape against the body or axle components. The tires or the vehicle could be damaged as a result.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Any authorized Mercedes-

# Winter driving

Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.
- Do not use snow chains on the spare wheel.
- (1) When driving with snow chains, you may wish to switch off the ESP® (▷ page 66) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

#### Winter driving instructions

# 

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

# 

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

## ↑ Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

for information on driving with snow chains, see "Snow chains" (▷ page 258).

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

# 

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

#### **Driving instructions**

#### Drive sensibly - save fuel

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- · Remove unnecessary loads.
- CLK coupe: Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- · Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance system. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in mountainous areas.

# **Drinking and driving**

# Marning!

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

#### **Pedals**

#### ↑ Warning!

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no

longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

### Power assistance



#### Warning!

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

#### **Brakes**

#### Downhill grades

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces wear.

When using the engine's braking power, a drive wheel may not spin for an extended period of time, e.g. on slippery road

surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Continuous or hard braking

# 

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately park, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

#### Wet roads

# 

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain

expected brake effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet or salt-covered roads, it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

#### Salt-covered roads

# ↑ Warning!

A layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly increased braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully when you are driving on salt-covered roads, so that any layer of salt that may have built up on the brake discs and the brake linings is removed without putting other road users at risk
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a

new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc

#### **Brake service**

In the brake fluid level in the reservoir may be too low if the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on and an acoustic warning sounds although the parking brake is released. Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and use brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

# 

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer or when the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised.

Active braking action through the ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (> page 66).

#### High-performance brake system

The high-performance brake system is only available on CLK 63 AMG.

#### ↑ Warning!

New vehicle brake pads and discs, and replacement brake pads and discs may take several hundred miles of driving until they provide optimum braking efficiency. Until that time, you may need to use increased brake pedal pressure while braking. Please be aware of this and adjust your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive high-demand braking will cause correspondingly high brake wear. Please be attentive to the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and brake condition messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

The high-performance brake system is designed to operate under the extremely high operating demands required to

accommodate the performance capabilities of the vehicle.

The brakes may produce a squeaking-type noise depending on the

- vehicle speed
- brake force applied
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

As with any brake system, the wear of individual brake system components such as brake pads or disks strongly depends on your driving style and the conditions under which you operate the vehicle. Thus, a driving style calling for high-demand braking will cause your vehicle's brakes to wear more quickly.

#### **Driving off**

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When driving off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

I Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brakes reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. In heavy rain or when conditions indicate possible hydroplaning:

- ► Reduce vehicle speed.
- ▶ Avoid track grooves in the road.
- ► Apply brakes cautiously.

# **Standing water**

■ Do not drive through flooded areas. Before driving through water, determine its depth.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# **Driving abroad**

If you plan to drive the vehicle outside the U.S. or Canada, you should request dealer network information for your destination from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Control and operation of radio transmitter

#### Safety notes

# 

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone <sup>18</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the audio system or COMAND<sup>18</sup> (Cockpit Management and Data System) if road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Otherwise, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could endanger yourself and others.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

#### Telephones and two-way radios

# ↑ Warning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury. Radio transmitters should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

#### **Emission control**

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service procedures must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

#### Marning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

#### Maintenance

#### Maintenance

#### **Notes**

The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks the distance driven and the time elapsed since the last maintenance service, calculates other maintenance service work required, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator.

i Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# Maintenance service indicator message

The maintenance service indicator message will notify you when the next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately 1 month before the next maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

Service A Due In XXXXX Miles (km) Service A Due In XXX Days Service A Due Now



The type of maintenance service due is indicated in the multifunction display:

**,**c

Basic service (A)

رىر

Extended service (B)

# Clearing the maintenance service indicator message

The maintenance service indicator message is cleared automatically after approximately 30 seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the service threshold while driving.



- Reset button
- ▶ Clearing the maintenance service indicator message manually: Press reset button ① on the instrument cluster. The standard display appears in the multifunction display.

#### Maintenance

#### Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

Service A Exceeded By XXXXX Miles (Km)

Service A Exceeded By XXX Days In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

# Calling up the maintenance service indicator display

 The menu overview can be found on (▷ page 125).

You can call up the maintenance service indicator display at any time to check when the next maintenance service is due.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly

- until the standard display (⊳ page 126) appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator display with the service symbol or and the maintenance service deadline appears in the multifunction display.
- i) If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator message or maintenance service indicator display. Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator

# Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset.

The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant literature for your vehicle.

Such literature is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper maintenance service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Vehicle care

### Cleaning and care of the vehicle

#### **Notes**

Regular and proper care will help to maintain the value of your vehicle.

# 

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

When cleaning the vehicle, do not use scouring agents. Never apply strong force and only use a soft, wet cloth or sponge. Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface to be cleaned.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the vehicle underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- · Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- · Tree resins etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- · during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected vehicle-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved vehicle-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the vehicle-care products recommended

here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important "how-to" information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved vehicle-care products.

#### Power washer

Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

1 Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey is within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle, it could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

#### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

### Paintwork, painted body components

Affixing stickers, magnets, adhesive tape or similar materials to painted body components may damage the paintwork.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not "bead up". This should normally be done every 3 to 5 months, depending on the climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

#### **Engine cleaning**

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from contact with water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

#### Vehicle washing

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the vehicle underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

1 Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:
If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of
water, and a SmartKey is within
approximately 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle, it
could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

#### Hand-wash

- ➤ Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Only use a soft, wet cloth or sponge to clean the vehicle.
- Only use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.
- ► Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water.
- ► Do not spray directly towards the ventilation intake.
- ► Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.
- ► Rinse with clean water and thoroughly dry with a chamois.
  - Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

#### Automatic car wash

You can have your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash from the start. Brushless car washes are preferable.

► To protect the filter system, activate the air recirculation mode using button on the climate control panel.

Do not clean your vehicle in an automatic touchless car wash which uses caustic spray. Caustic spray will damage the paint, ornamental moldings, or soft top (CLK cabriolet).

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before running it through the automatic car wash.

Make sure the combination switch is set to wiper setting **0**. Otherwise, the rain sensor could activate and cause the wipers to move unintentionally. This may lead to vehicle damage.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

When leaving the automatic car wash, make sure the mirrors are folded out.

After running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe any wax off of the windshield and the wiper blade inserts. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noise which can be caused by residual wax on the windshield.

#### Soft top (cabriolet)

Frequent cleaning reduces the dirt-repellent effect of the soft top.

Intensive cleaning with Mercedes-Benz carcare products for convertible soft tops can help to restore the dirt-repellent effect. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for detailed information.

Light colored soft tops should be cleaned frequently to prevent spots and dirt from setting in, which could stain and discolor the soft top material permanently.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as ageing, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. Have the soft-top seams sealed at a Mercedes-Benz Center.

1 If the soft top is kept in the storage compartment for a lengthy period, raise it and air out with the windows open about every 4 months.

Place a suitable cover over the soft top if you are leaving the vehicle parked in the open for an extended period of time.

Remove bird droppings immediately. The organic acid damages the material and causes the soft top to leak.

Never use a power washer to clean the soft top, as you may damage the soft top material.

Do not use sharp-edged instruments for the removal of ice and snow.

Never use hot-wax when you run the vehicle through an automatic car wash, as you may damage the soft top material.

i Depending on the operation mode of the car wash, there is the possibility of water drops entering the vehicle's interior. This is not an indication of a defect or malfunction in the soft top.

Clean soft top with soft top raised and locked. Lower the soft top into the storage compartment only if the soft top is completely dry.

Dry cleaning:

► Brush the dry top with a soft-bristled brush. Brush top always from front to rear.

Wet cleaning:

▶ Brush the top with a soft-bristled brush.

Wash with clear water or with a mild detergent and an ample supply of lukewarm water by wiping with a soft-bristled brush or sponge from front to rear. Then rinse thoroughly with clear water.

Wash the top only when heavily soiled. If only parts of the top have been washed, wet

the entire top and allow it to air-dry before lowering it into the storage compartment.

1 In general, regular spraying or cleaning with clear water is sufficient to keep the soft top clean.

For cleaning soft top or wind screen never use:

- gasoline
- thinner
- tar and stain removers
- glass cleaner
- · similar organic solvents

They will cause damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### **Ornamental moldings**

- For regular cleaning and care of ornamental moldings, use a damp cloth.
- Do not use chrome cleaner on ornamental moldings. Although ornamental moldings may have chrome appearance, they could be made of anodized aluminum that will be damaged when cleaned with chrome

cleaner. Instead, use a damp cloth to clean those ornamental moldings.

For very dirty ornamental moldings of which you are sure are chrome-plated, use a chrome cleaner. If in doubt whether an ornamental molding is chrome-plated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Headlamps, brake lamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

- Use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.
- Only use window cleaning solutions that are suitable for plastic lamp lenses.

  Window cleaning solutions which are not suitable may damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps. Therefore, do not use abrasives, solvents or cleaners that contain solvents.

#### Cleaning the Parktronic system sensors

Parktronic system sensors are located in the front and rear bumper.



- Parktronic system sensors in front bumper
- ▶ Only clean sensors (1) by hand.
- ▶ Use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a soft, nonscratching cloth to clean sensors ① on the bumpers.
- Applying strong pressure may damage the sensor covers.

# Cleaning the windows and the wiper blades

- Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.
- ▶ Make sure the hood is fully closed.

# 

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0) before cleaning the windshield and/or the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.
- ► Fold the wiper arms forward until they snap into place.
- Clean the windshield and the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and mild detergent solution.
- Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution on all outside and inside glass surfaces.
  - An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.
- Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch or pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO).

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

I To clean the window interior, do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the inside of the front, rear or side windows with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Doing so may damage the windows.

## Light alloy wheels

If possible, clean wheels once a week.

- Use Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water for cleaning the light alloy wheels.
- Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.
- The vehicle should not be parked for an extended period of time immediately after it has been cleaned, especially not after the wheel rims have been cleaned with wheel rim cleaner. Wheel rim cleaners can lead to increased corrosion of the brake disks and brake pads. Non-approved wheel cleaners

may also damage the wheel paint if the vehicle is not driven after cleaning.

Therefore, the vehicle's brake system should always be warmed-up before it is parked after cleaning. Drive your vehicle for several minutes to allow the brakes to dry. When applying Mercedes-Benz approved Tire Care and Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care products, take care not to spray them on the brake disks.

### Plastic and rubber parts

- Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution.
- Wipe with a cloth moistened in a lukewarm solution.The surface may temporarily change color.

If this is the case, wait for it to dry.

# 

Do not use cleaners or cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit or the steering wheel. Cleaners containing solvents will make the surface porous and vehicle occupants could suffer serious injuries from plastic parts coming loose in the event of air bag deployment.

■ Do not use oil, wax or scouring agents. Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface.

#### Hard plastic trim items

Use Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care on a soft, lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

#### Audio or COMAND display

- You must switch off the audio or COMAND display and allow it to cool prior to cleaning.
- Do not use any liquids or cleaning agents. These can damage or even destroy the audio display screen.
- ► Use a standard microfiber cloth and apply with light pressure.

# Steering wheel and gear selector lever

 Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

#### Carpets

► Use Mercedes-Benz approved Carpet and Fabric Care for cleaning the carpets.

#### Headliner and shelf below rear window

Use a soft bristle brush or a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

#### Seat belts

- ▶ Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap.
- I The seat belts must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

# 

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

#### Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper

intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

# 

Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model.

Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent the activation of the active head restraints and/or the deployment of the head-thorax air bags (CLK cabriolet).

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

#### Leather upholstery

Please note that leather upholstery is a natural product and is therefore subject to a natural aging process. Leather upholstery may also react to certain ambient influences such as high humidity or high temperature by showing wrinkles for example.

- Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.
- To avoid damage to leather upholstery:
  - Wipe with light pressure only.
  - Do not clean with abrasive cleaning agents such as scouring milk or powder.

- Do not soak the leather upholstery.
   As leather is a natural product, it could otherwise harden or become porous.
- Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

#### Wood trims

- Only use water and a damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle.
- Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.

#### Chrome-plated exhaust tip

Regular cleaning and care of chrome-plated exhaust tips will help to maintain their shine and the classy appearance.

- Use Mercedes-Benz approved Chrome Polishing Paste each time the vehicle has been washed, especially during the winter.
- Do not use alkaline cleaners such as wheel cleaners as they could cause corrosion.

Vehicle equipment	276
Where will I find?	276
Vehicle status messages in the	
multifunction display	279
What to do if	308
Unlocking/locking manually	320
Opening/closing in an emergency	322
Resetting activated head restraints	329
Replacing SmartKey batteries	330
Replacing bulbs	332
Replacing wiper blades	336
Flat tire	337
Battery	347
lump starting	349
Towing the vehicle	351
Fuses	355

#### Where will I find ...?

#### Vehicle equipment

1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

#### Where will I find ...?

#### First aid kit

Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

The first aid kit is located in the trunk on the left side (CLK coupe) or on the right side (CLK cabriolet), secured by a hook and loop fastener.



Example illustration CLK coupe

► Loosen hook and loop fastener.

The first aid kit can be removed.

#### Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the space underneath the trunk floor.

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- Alignment bolt
- Collapsible wheel chock
- Hex wrench<sup>19</sup>
- lack
- Pair of gloves
- Straps for soft top emergency operation<sup>19</sup>
- TIREFIT kit<sup>20</sup>
- Towing eye bolt
- Wheel wrench
- Spare wheel bolts<sup>21</sup>
- 1 The hex wrench<sup>19</sup> is located in the Mercedes-Benz literature pouch.
- ▶ **Removing:** Open the trunk (> page 77).
- ▶ Lift the trunk floor using the floor handle.
- ► Engage the floor handle on the upper trunk lip.

<sup>19</sup> CLK cabriolet only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> CLK 63 AMG only.

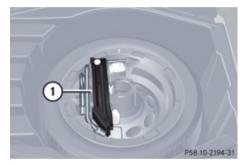
<sup>21</sup> Vehicles with spare wheel only.

#### Where will I find ...?

To prevent damage, always disengage the floor handle from the upper trunk lip and lower the trunk floor before closing the trunk.

#### Vehicles with spare wheel

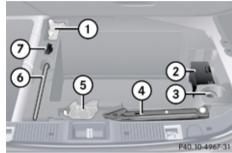
▶ Remove the luggage box (▷ page 278).



Example illustration

- 1 Vehicle tool kit
- ▶ After finishing work: Reinstall the luggage box to secure the spare wheel (> page 278).

#### **Vehicles with TIREFIT**



- Straps for soft top emergency operation, pair of gloves
- ② Electric air pump
- 3 Towing eye bolt
- 4 Jack
- ⑤ TIREFIT kit
- 6 Wheel wrench
- (7) Collapsible wheel chock

#### Collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing a wheel.

► Take the collapsible wheel chock from the vehicle tool kit (> page 276).









- ① Tilt the plates upward
- (2) Fold the lower plate outward
- ③ Insert the plate
- ▶ **Setting up:** Tilt both plates upward ①.
- ► Fold the lower plate outward ②.
- ► Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of base plate ③.

For information on where to place wheel chocks when changing a wheel, see "Lifting the vehicle" (> page 343).

#### Jack

# 

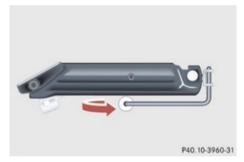
Only use the jack supplied with your vehicle to lift the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. If you use the jack for any other purpose,

#### Where will I find ...?

you or others could be injured, as the jack is designed only for the purpose of changing a wheel.

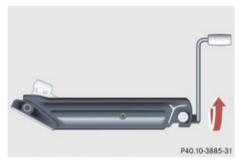
When using the jack, observe the safety notes in the "Mounting the spare wheel" section and the notes on the jack.

► Take the jack from the vehicle tool kit (> page 276).



#### Storage position

► Turn the crank handle in the direction of arrow as far as it will go.



#### Operational position

▶ Turn the crank handle clockwise.

Before placing the jack back into the vehicle tool kit:

- ► Fully collapse the jack.
- ► Fold in the crank handle (storage position).

### Spare wheel

# $\triangle$

# Observe Safety notes, see page 337.

The spare wheel is located in the space underneath the trunk floor.

- ▶ **Removing:** Open the trunk (> page 77).
- ▶ Lift the trunk floor using the floor handle.
- ► Engage the floor handle on the upper trunk lip.
- I To prevent damage, always disengage the floor handle from the upper trunk lip and lower the trunk floor before closing the trunk.

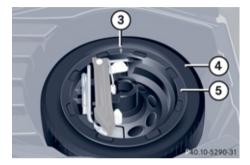


#### Example illustration

- Retaining screw
- ② Luggage box

## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

- ► Remove retaining screw ① by turning it counterclockwise.
- ► Remove luggage box ②.



Example illustration

- ③ Mounting direction indicator
- (4) Spare wheel
- (5) Storage well casing
- ▶ Remove storage well casing (5).
- ▶ Remove spare wheel ④.

The spare wheel bolts are fixed at the spare wheel rim.

► Take off the spare wheel bolts.

#### Storing the spare wheel after use

- ▶ Place spare wheel ④ into the spare wheel well (▷ page 279).
- ▶ Place storage well casing ⑤ into spare wheel ④ (▷ page 279).
  Mounting direction indicator ③ on storage well casing ⑤ must point in the direction of travel (▷ page 279).
- Place luggage box ② (▷ page 278) over storage well casing ⑤.
- 1 Storage well casing 5 must be positioned according to mounting direction indicator 3. Otherwise you cannot place luggage box 2 on top.
- ➤ Secure spare wheel ④ by turning retaining screw ① clockwise (▷ page 278).

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

#### Notes

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the **Vehicle status message memory** menu in the control system (> page 131) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (> page 121) or button

and the multifunction steering wheel.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button or button , ,

or on the multifunction steering

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

wheel. They are then stored in the **Vehicle status message memory** menu (▷ page 131). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

# ↑ Warning!

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

## ↑ Warning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature,

warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/ warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, please do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the multifunction display.

For your convenience the messages are divided into text messages (▷ page 281) and symbol messages (▷ page 290).

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

# Text messages

# Safety systems

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	ABS, ESP Unavailable See Operator's Man.	The brake system is still functioning normally but due to a malfunction, the ABS, the BAS and the ESP® are unavailable.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>
ESP	Inoperative See Operator's Manual	The brake system is still functioning normally but due to a malfunction the ESP® is unavailable.  The ABS and the BAS may not be operational.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	Unavailable See Operator's Manual	The brake system still functions normally but due to insufficient power supply the ESP® is unavailable.  The ABS and the BAS may not be operational.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>When the voltage is above the required value again, the ESP® is operational again and the message in the multifunction display should disappear.</li> <li>If the message in the multifunction display does not disappear:</li> <li>► Have the alternator and the battery checked.</li> <li>► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
ESP	Unavailable See Operator's Manual	The ESP® is temporarily not available. The self-diagnosis may not be completed yet. The ABS and the BAS may not be operational. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the systems specified above available.	<ul> <li>Drive a short distance with added caution at a vehicle speed of above 12 mph (20 km/h). When the message disappears, the ESP® is available again.</li> <li>If the message does not disappear:</li> <li>Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front passenger front air bag is activated while driving even though a child, small individual, or object below the system's weight threshold is on the front passenger seat, or the front passenger seat is empty. Objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat may make the system sense supplemental weight.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible.</li> <li>Engage the parking brake.</li> <li>Switch off the ignition.</li> <li>Open the passenger door.</li> <li>Remove child and child restraint from front passenger seat and properly secure the child in rear seat employing the child restraint if necessary.</li> <li>Make sure no objects which apply supplemental weight to the seat are present. The system may recognize such supplemental weight and sense that an occupant on the front passenger seat is of a greater weight than actually present.</li> <li>Keep the seat unoccupied, close the passenger door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>Monitor the page 50) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 32) for the following:</li> <li>With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on,</li> <li>the indicator lamp in the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS</li> </ul>

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		(⊳ page 47) has deactivated the front passenger front air bag.
		• the message Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or the message Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at least 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.
		If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS, the indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out.  If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# 

If the indicator lamp remains out even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	The front passenger front air bag is deactivated while driving even though an adult or someone larger than a small individual is occupying the front passenger seat. Forces acting on the seat may make the system sense a decrease in weight.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible.</li> <li>Engage the parking brake.</li> <li>Switch off the ignition.</li> <li>Have the front passenger vacate the seat and exit the vehicle.</li> <li>Keep the seat unoccupied, close the passenger door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>Monitor the  indicator lamp in the center console (▷ page 50) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 32) for the following:</li> <li>With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on,</li> <li>the  indicator lamp in the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS (▷ page 47) has deactivated the front passenger front air bag.</li> <li>the message Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or the message Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at least 60 seconds for the system to complete the</li> </ul>

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.
		If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS, the indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out.  If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# 

If the indicator lamp remains illuminated with an adult occupant on the front passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

# **Driving systems**

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Cruise Control And SPEEDTRONIC	Inoperative	The cruise control is malfunctioning.	► Have cruise control checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Vehicle

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
P	Selector Lever In Park	You have opened the driver's door while the engine was not running and the automatic transmission was not in park position <b>P</b> .	► Shift the automatic transmission into park position <b>P</b> .
		You have attempted to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button while the automatic transmission was not in park position <b>P</b> .	Shift the automatic transmission into park position P.
P	Please Shift To N or P	You have attempted to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button while the automatic transmission was in reverse gear <b>R</b> or drive position <b>D</b> .	▶ Shift the automatic transmission into park position <b>P</b> or neutral position <b>N</b> . Make sure the brake pedal is depressed.

#### **Tires**

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Check tires,	then restart Run Flat Indicator.	There has been a warning message about a loss in the tire inflation pressure and the Run Flat Indicator was not restarted yet.	<ul> <li>▶ Make sure the correct tire inflation pressure is set for each tire.</li> <li>▶ Then restart the Run Flat Indicator (&gt; page 243).</li> </ul>
Run Flat Indicator	Inoperative	The Run Flat Indicator is malfunctioning.	Have the Run Flat Indicator checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tire Pressure	Check Tires	The Run Flat Indicator indicates that the pressure is too low in one or more tires.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.         Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 337).</li> <li>Check and adjust tire inflation pressure as required (▷ page 242).</li> <li>Restart the Run Flat Indicator after adjusting the tire inflation pressure values (▷ page 243).</li> </ul>
Tire Pressure Monitor	Inoperative	The TPMS is malfunctioning.	Have the TPMS checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire Pressure Monitor	Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	There are wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (e.g. winter tires).	<ul> <li>Have the TPMS checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>Have the appropriate wheel sensors installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
Tire Pressure Monitor	Currently Unavailable	The TPMS is unable to monitor the tire inflation pressure due to a nearby radio interference source or insufficient power supply.	As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the TPMS becomes active again automatically after a few minutes driving.

#### Marning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

# 

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

## Symbol messages

#### Brake

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Brake Wear	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.

■ Brake pad thickness must be visually inspected by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only) (P) (Canada only)	Release Parking Brake	You are driving with the parking brake engaged.	▶ Release the parking brake.
(USA only) (Canada only)	Check Brake Fluid Level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	Risk of accident!  ➤ Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so.  ➤ Do <b>not</b> drive any further.  ➤ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.  Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

## 

Driving with the message Check Brake Fluid Level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

#### Safety systems

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ÅÅ	Please Engage Roll-over Bar	The roll bars are malfunctioning.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Please Engage Roll-over Bar	The roll bars are malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>▶ Operate the roll bars manually (&gt; page 322).</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
<b>ESOS</b>	Tele Aid Inoperative	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	Have the Tele Aid system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
SRS	Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	The system is malfunctioning.	Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked immediately.

## 

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

#### Vehicle

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>©</b>	Skibag Open	This message will appear when the soft top is operated with the ski bag roller blind in its upward position.	▶ Pull the ski bag roller blind downward and secure it (▷ page 200).
(	Top Operation Please Wait	The on-board voltage is too low.	<ul><li>Repeat the opening or closing procedure.</li><li>Start the engine.</li></ul>
		The soft top drive system was shut down for safety reasons after multiple, consecutive attempts to raise or lower the soft top.	After about 10 minutes you can open or close the soft top.  ► Switch on the ignition.  ► Repeat the opening or closing procedure.  ► If the soft top still does not open or close properly, have the soft top system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
6	Top Lowering	The soft top is not completely open or closed. The hydraulics are losing pressure.	▶ Open or close the soft top all the way.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
6	Open/Close Top Completely	The soft top is not properly locked.	<ul> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>▶ Lock the soft top again (▷ page 195).</li> <li>▶ If the soft top still does lock properly, have the soft top system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
هي ا	Trunk Partition Open	This message will appear when the soft top is operated with the luggage cover folded back.	▶ Pull out and latch the luggage cover (> page 197).
	Key Detected In Vehicle	A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO left in the vehicle was recognized while trying to lock the vehicle from the outside.	► Take the SmartKey out of the vehicle.
	Please don't forget your key.	This display appears for a maximum of 60 seconds if the driver's door is opened with the engine turned off and no SmartKey in the starter switch. This message is only a reminder.	<ul> <li>Insert SmartKey in the starter switch.</li> <li>Take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle.</li> </ul>
	Remove Key	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Please get a new key.	No additional code available for the SmartKey.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Change Key Batteries	The batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO are discharged.	▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 330).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key Not Detected	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is not detected while the engine is running because the SmartKey is not in the vehicle.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>Engage the parking brake.</li> <li>Search for the SmartKey.</li> <li>The vehicle cannot be locked centrally nor can the engine be started again after the engine is stopped.</li> </ul>
	Key Not Detected	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is not detected while the engine is running because there is strong radio-frequency interference.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>Engage the parking brake.</li> <li>Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch.</li> </ul>
	Key Not Detected	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is momentarily not detected.	<ul> <li>Change the position of the SmartKey in the vehicle.</li> <li>Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.</li> </ul>
	Function Unavailable	This display appears if button or on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
<b>(4)</b>	Top Up Washer Fluid	The fluid level has dropped to approximately $^1/_3$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (⊳ page 233).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>②</b>	Steering oil Service Required	The steering gear oil level is too low. There is a danger of steering gear damage.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	ng gear oil in reservoir ring power assistance	could fail. Much greater effort will then b needed to turn the steering wheel.	Do not add steering oil without checking the steering system.  Do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

## Engine

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Display Malfunction Service Required	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The coolant temperature display or the tachometer may have failed.	► Have the electronic systems checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
check engine	Visit workshop	There may be a malfunction in:  The fuel injection system  The ignition system  The exhaust system  The fuel system	► Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u></u>	Top Up Coolant See Operator's Man.	The coolant level is too low.	<ul> <li>▶ Add coolant (▷ page 232).</li> <li>▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

#### ↑ Warning!

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

I Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Coolant Stop vehicle, turn engine off.	The coolant is too hot.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle immediately as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>Turn off the engine immediately.</li> <li>Engage the parking brake.</li> <li>Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li> <li>Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster.</li> <li>If the temperature rises again: Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.</li> <li>During severe operation conditions and stopand-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).</li> </ul>

## Marning!

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

I The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop vehicle, turn engine off.	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle immediately as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>Turn off the engine immediately.</li> <li>Check the poly-V-belt.</li> <li>If it is broken: Do not continue to drive.         Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>If it is intact: Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.</li> <li>Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster.</li> <li>Drive to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.</li> </ul>
=E		The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
			If the coolant temperature is below 248°F (120°C), you may continue driving to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.  ▶ Avoid placing heavy loads on the engine (e.g. by driving uphill) as well as stop-and-go traffic.  ▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.
<del>- +</del>		The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes:  alternator malfunctioning broken poly-V-belt	<ul> <li>Stop immediately in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and check the poly-V-belt.</li> <li>If it is broken: Do not continue to drive.         Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.     </li> <li>If it is intact: Drive to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> </ul>
<del>- 1</del>	Low Voltage Charge Battery	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Start the engine.
===	Low Voltage Switch Off Consumers	The battery has insufficient voltage.	► Turn off unnecessary electrical consumers.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
***	Check oil level at next refueling.	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul> <li>Check the engine oil level (▷ page 230) and add engine oil as required (▷ page 231).</li> <li>If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.</li> </ul>

If the message Check oil level at next refueling. appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

If this occurs, the warning is at first intermittent and then remains on if the oil level drops further.

Visually check for oil leaks. If there are no obvious oil leaks, drive to the nearest service station to refill your engine oil to the required level.

For information on approved engine oils contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

■ Engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Reserve Fuel	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station.
	Gas Cap Is Open	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	<ul> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 227).</li> <li>▶ If it is not closed properly: Close the fuel cap.</li> <li>▶ If it is closed properly: Have the fuel system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

#### Lamps

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>-¤</u> -	Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active Bi-Xenon cornering lamps system is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>Ф</u>	Active Headlamps Auxiliary Bulb On	The active Bi-Xenon headlamps are malfunctioning. Another light is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<b>₩</b>	Reverse Lamp Left or Reverse Lamp Right	The left or right backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 332).
<b>₩</b>	Brake Lamp Left or Brake Lamp Right	The left or right brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 332).
<b>\$</b>	3rd Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have stopped working.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>-क</u> ्	Front Foglamp Left or Front Foglamp Right	The left or right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>ф</u>	Marker Lamp Front Left or Marker Lamp Front Right	The front left side or right side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>ф</u>	Front Left Parking Lamp or Front Right Parking Lamp	The left or right front parking lamp is malfunctioning.	Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 332).
<b>₩</b>	High Beam Left or High Beam Right	The left or right high-beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 332).
- <b>Ö</b> -	License Plate Lamp Left or License Plate Lamp Right	The left or right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 332).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
- <u>₩</u> -	AUTO-Light Inoperative	The light sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps come on automatically.	Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			To switch off the headlamps (U.S. vehicles only):
			<ul> <li>In the control system, set daytime running lamp mode to manual (▷ page 136).</li> <li>Switch off the headlamps using the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 95).</li> </ul>
<u>ф</u>	Low Beam Left or Low Beam Right	The left or right low-beam lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>▶ Halogen headlamp: Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 332).</li> <li>▶ Bi-Xenon headlamp: Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
<b>ф</b>	Rear Foglamp Auxiliary Bulb On	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 332).
<u>₩</u>	Switch Off Lights	You have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch, opened the driver's door and left the headlamps on or removed the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO from the vehicle and left the headlamps on.	► Turn the exterior lamp switch to <b>0</b> or <b>AUTO</b> (> page 95).
<u>-</u> \$-	Switch Off Lights Or Remove Key	The exterior lamp switch is set to and you have forgotten to remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. The parking lamps remain switched on.	<ul><li>Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.</li><li>or</li><li>Switch off the headlamps.</li></ul>

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>ф</u>	Tail Lamp Left Auxiliary Bulb On or Tail Lamp Right Auxiliary Bulb On	The left or right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 332).
<u>.</u> ₩	Turn Signal Rear Left Auxiliary Bulb On or Turn Signal Rear Right Auxiliary Bulb On	The left or right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 332).
<u>Ф</u>	Front Left Turn Signal or Front Right Turn Signal	The left or right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 332).
-Ф:	Left Mirror Turn Signal or Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left or right exterior rear view mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have stopped working.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

#### Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

#### Tires

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>(i)</u>	Please correct the tire pressure.	The tire pressure is too low in one or more tires.  or  The tire pressure of the individual tires differ from each other significantly.	► Check and correct tire inflation pressure as required (> page 242).
<u>(!)</u>	Tire Pressure Caution Tire Defect	One or more tires are deflating.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 337).</li> </ul>
<u>(i)</u>	Tire Pressure Check Tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>Check and adjust tire pressure as required.</li> <li>If necessary, change the wheel (⊳ page 337).</li> </ul>

# 

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Marning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

#### What to do if ...

#### What to do if ...

#### Lamps in instrument cluster

#### **Notes**

If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb self-

check when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.

When you switch on the ignition, all lamps (except low-beam headlamp indicator lamp, high-beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

#### Brake

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The ABS has detected a malfunction and switched off. The BAS and ESP® are also switched off (see messages in multifunction display). The brake system is still functioning normally but without the systems specified above available. If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>Read and observe messages that may appear in the multifunction display (▷ page 279).</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>
The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The ABS has switched off due to insufficient power supply.  The battery might not be charged sufficiently.	When the voltage is above the required value again, the ABS is operational again and the ABS indicator lamp should go out.  ▶ If the ABS indicator lamp does not go out: Have the alternator and the battery checked.

#### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The ABS is temporarily not available. The ESP® and the BAS are also unavailable.  The self-diagnosis has not been completed yet.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the systems specified above.	The indicator lamp will go out after driving a short distance at a vehicle speed of above 12 mph (20 km/h).  If the ABS indicator lamp does not go out:  ▶ Continue driving with added caution.  ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.  Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
(USA only) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and an acoustic warning sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake engaged.	▶ Release the parking brake.
(USA only) (1) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	<ul> <li>▶ Risk of accident! Do not drive any further. Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>▶ Engage the parking brake.</li> <li>▶ Read and observe messages that may appear in the multifunction display (▷ page 279).</li> <li>▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.</li> </ul>

## 

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

## What to do if ...

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

II If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

## Safety systems

Probl	em	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
茶	The red seat belt telltale comes on for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	The seat belt telltale reminds you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts before driving off.	► Fasten your seat belts.  Regardless of whether the seat belts are fastened or not, the seat belt telltale always comes on and remains lit for 6 seconds after starting the engine.
茶	You hear a warning chime for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	You have forgotten to fasten your seat belt.	► Fasten your seat belt.  The warning chime stops sounding.
茶	The red seat belt telltale comes on while the vehicle is standing still and the engine is running or during driving.	You and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belts.  The seat belt telltale goes out.
		There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.	<ul> <li>Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place.</li> <li>The seat belt telltale goes out.</li> </ul>

#### What to do if ...

Prob	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
各	During driving the red seat belt telltale flashes and you additionally hear an intermittent warning chime with increasing intensity.	The vehicle's speed once exceeded 15 mph (25 km/h) and you and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belts.  The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.
		There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.	Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place. The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.

1 After 60 seconds with an unfastened seat belt the warning chime stops sounding and the seat belt telltale illuminates continuously. The seat belt telltale will only go out if both, the driver and front passenger's seat belt are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a door is opened.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
SRS The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### 

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

## What to do if ...

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
•	ESP® warning s on while the nning.	The ESP® has been switched off. Risk of accident!  When the ESP® is switched off it will not stabilize the vehicle if the system recognizes that the vehicle starts to skid or that a wheel is spinning.  The cruise control is deactivated and cannot be switched on.	<ul> <li>Switch the ESP® back on.         Exceptions: (▷ page 67).</li> <li>If leaving the ESP® switched off, adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>If the ESP® cannot be switched back on: Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
-	ESP® warning son while the nning.	The ESP® is not operational due to a malfunction. Risk of accident! The cruise control is deactivated and cannot be switched on.	<ul> <li>Read and observe additional messages that may appear in the multifunction display.</li> <li>Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>

# What to do if ...

Probl	em	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
<u> </u>	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while driving.	The ESP® or Electronic Traction System (ETS) has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire. The cruise control is deactivated.	<ul> <li>▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.</li> <li>▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.</li> <li>▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>▶ Do not deactivate the ESP<sup>®</sup>.     Exceptions: (&gt; page 67).</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>
<u></u>	The yellow roll bar warning lamp comes on or flickers when the engine is running.	The roll bar system is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Release the roll bars manually.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>

## Vehicle

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.	The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station.

# What to do if ...

# Engine

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
(USA only) (Canada only) The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction in:  The fuel management system  The ignition system  The emission control system  Systems which affect emissions  Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to limphome (emergency operation) mode.	<ul> <li>Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>Some states may by law require you to visit a workshop as soon as the engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Check local requirements.</li> </ul>
(USA only) (Canada only) The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the engine is running.	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	<ul> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 227).</li> <li>▶ If it is not closed properly: Close the fuel cap.</li> <li>▶ If it is closed properly: Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

#### What to do if ...

Prob	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
≈.t.s	The red coolant temperature warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.	There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir.  If this warning lamp comes on frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system.  If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be broken.	<ul> <li>Immediately add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (▷ page 232).</li> <li>Have the cooling system checked.</li> <li>If the coolant temperature is below 248°F (120°C), you can continue driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving.</li> </ul>
<u>.</u>	The red coolant temperature warning lamp comes on when the engine is running and an acoustic warning sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248°F (120°C).	➤ Stop in a safe location as soon as possible and allow the engine and coolant to cool down.

## 

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just

by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### **Tires**

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Ţ	USA only: Combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS illuminates continuously.	The TPMS detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 279).</li> <li>If the tire inflation pressure in the respective tire(s) has (have) been corrected, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving.</li> </ul>
(I)	USA only: Combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS flashes 60 seconds and then stays illuminated.	There is a malfunction in the TPMS.	<ul> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 279).</li> <li>▶ Have the TPMS checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>After the malfunction has been remedied, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving.</li> </ul>

#### 

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked every other week when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires

of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

#### What to do if ...

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate

when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### Lamp in center console

#### **Problem**

## PASS OFF



The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat.

#### Possible cause/consequence

The system is malfunctioning.

#### Suggested solutions

- ► Have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Read and observe messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (⊳ page 279).

What to do if ...

## 

If the property indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.</li> <li>Make sure no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present.</li> <li>If the front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</li> </ul>
Seat.		Read and observe messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 279).

## 

If the 22 indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat, do not transport a child on

the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

#### Unlocking/locking manually

#### Unlocking/locking manually

#### Unlocking the vehicle

If you cannot unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, unlock the driver's door and the trunk using the mechanical key.

1 Unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key and opening the driver's door or the trunk will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

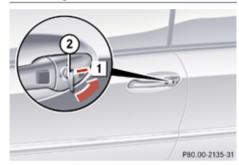
#### Removing the mechanical key



- (1) Mechanical key locking tab
- (2) Mechanical key

- ▶ Move locking tab ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

#### Unlocking the driver's door



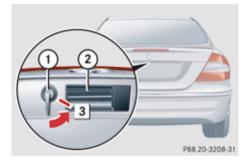
- 1 Unlocking
- ② Mechanical key
- Insert mechanical key ② into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ► Turn mechanical key ② counterclockwise to position 1 until the locking knob moves up.

The driver's door is unlocked.

- ▶ Pull the door handle to open the driver's door.
- ► Turn mechanical key ② back and remove it from the driver's door lock.

#### Unlocking the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 5.71 ft (1.74 m) (CLK coupe) or 5.41 ft (1.65) (CLK cabriolet) is required to open the trunk lid.



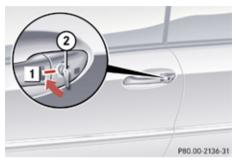
- Mechanical key
- ② Handle
- 3 Unlocking
- ► Insert mechanical key ① into the trunk lid lock until it stops.
- ► Turn mechanical key ① counterclockwise to position ③ and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Pull handle ② and lift the trunk lid.
- The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

► Turn mechanical key ① back and remove it from the trunk lid lock

#### Locking the vehicle

If you cannot lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, lock it as follows:

- ► Close the passenger door and the trunk.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch (▷ page 77).
- ► Check to see whether the locking knob on the passenger door has moved down.
- ▶ If necessary, push it down manually.
- ► Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (> page 320).
- ▶ Check whether the trunk is locked.
- If it is not locked, lock it with the mechanical key (⊳ page 82). Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.



- 1 Locking
- ② Mechanical key
- ► Insert mechanical key ② into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- Turn mechanical key ② clockwise to position 1.
  The driver's door is locked.
- ► Turn mechanical key ② back and remove it from the driver's door lock.
- 1 This procedure does not arm the antitheft alarm system, nor does it lock the fuel filler flap.

## Unlocking/locking manually

# Manually unlocking the gear selector lever

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in park position **P**. In this case the gear selector lever can be unlocked manually, e.g. to tow the vehicle.



- 1) Cover
- ② Tool
- ► Engage the parking brake.
- ▶ Open cover (1).
- Insert suitable tool ② (e.g. a screwdriver) into the opening.

#### Opening/closing in an emergency

- ► Simultaneously push tool ② downward and move the gear selector lever out of park position **P**.
- ► Remove tool ②.

  The gear selector lever is unlocked.
- 1 The gear selector lever is locked again as soon as you move it back to park position **P**.

#### Opening/closing in an emergency

# Operating roll bars manually (cabriolet)

#### Releasing roll bars manually

If the roll bar system is malfunctioning, you can release the roll bars manually.

#### 

If the yellow roll bar warning lamp in the clock does not go out after starting the engine, or if it comes on while driving, then the roll bar system is not operating properly and may not activate in an accident. In this case, raise the roll bars manually before continuing to drive.

For safety reasons, drive only with the roll bars raised until the malfunction is repaired. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i With the roll bars released, the soft top cannot be operated using the soft top switch and the rear head restraints cannot be lowered using the rear head restraint lowering switch.
- ► Close the soft top (> page 194).
- ▶ Open the trunk (▷ page 77).

- ▶ Fold back the luggage cover (> page 197).
- ► Take the hex wrench from the Mercedes-Benz literature pouch.



- 1) Perforation
- ▶ Push hex wrench through perforation ① in trim of rear wall in trunk.

#### ↑ Warning!

Make sure no one is located in the roll bar's path of motion while the next steps are being carried out.

When the roll bar is manually released, the rear head restraints and the roll bar underneath shoot up almost instantaneously.



- 2 Hex wrench
- ► Insert long side of hex wrench ② into opening.
- Using hex wrench ②, press release catch down in direction of arrow.
  The roll bar extends with a loud sound.
- ▶ Repeat this step for the second roll bar. Have the systems checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### Lowering roll bars manually

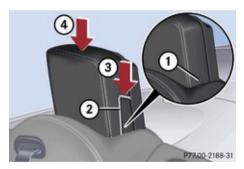
With the soft top open, you can lower the roll bars manually after they have been released.

With the roll bars released, the soft top cannot be operated using the soft top switch and the rear head restraints cannot be lowered using the rear head restraint lowering switch.

# Marning!

Never lower the roll bars manually unless the soft top is open. Otherwise, the roll bars function could be impaired, no longer reducing your risk of injury in an optimal manner.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bar lowered when the soft top is closed.



- (1) Orientation seam
- 2 Hex wrench
- 3 Press wrench down
- Press head restraint down

# Opening/closing in an emergency

- ► Take the hex wrench from the Mercedes-Benz literature pouch.
- ▶ Align hex wrench so that its long side is parallel to orientation seam ① and insert hex wrench ② into gap on left side of respective head restraint.
- ▶ Press hex wrench down firmly in direction of arrow ③ and hold.
- ▶ Press head restraint down in direction of arrow ④.
- ▶ Pull hex wrench ② out and take weight off head restraint.
- Repeat this procedure on roll bar for second head restraint.

# Soft top emergency operation (cabriolet)

If the soft top cannot be automatically closed, check the following:

- Is the luggage cover engaged in place (> page 197)?
- Have the roll bars been released? If so, lower the roll bars manually (▷ page 323).
- Is the trunk lid closed (> page 79)?
- Is there sufficient on-board voltage?
   Start the engine if necessary.

# Opening/closing in an emergency

These messages will also appear in the multifunction display (▷ page 293).

If automatic operation still does not function properly, you can close the soft top manually. This procedure should be performed with great care by two persons.

Manually closing the soft top is a complicated and technically demanding procedure. Close the soft top manually in emergency cases only. Otherwise, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Please read the instructions fully before beginning operation and only undertake it with another person and if you feel fully capable of performing the tasks involved.

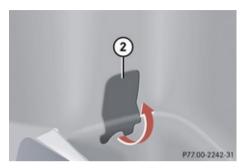
# Marning!

- It is important that a second person helps you. Otherwise, you could become trapped or injured.
- Remove any wristwatches or jewelry such as rings or bracelets. Otherwise, they could get caught in the vehicle mechanism, causing personal injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle.
- Always use the grips provided as indicated. Otherwise you could injure yourself.

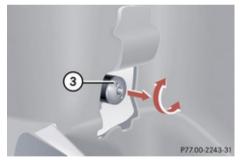
- ► Engage the parking brake.
- ▶ Lower the side windows.
- ► Lower rear head restraints (> page 89).
- i If the rear head restraints cannot be lowered using the rear head restraint lowering switch, the roll bars may have been released. For more information, see "Operating roll bars manually" (> page 322).
- ► For safety reasons, remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Remove the trunk floor cover.
- Take the two straps for soft top emergency operation out of vehicle tool kit (▷ page 276).
- ► Take the hex wrench from the Mercedes-Benz literature pouch.
- ▶ Open the left side trim panel in the trunk.



- ① Locking mechanism
- Pull locking mechanism ① out until it stops and rotate it approximately one-quarter of a turn.
- Make sure the locking mechanism does not retract again. If this happens, pull the locking mechanism out again and rotate it approximately one-quarter of a turn.
- Fold the right-hand side of the trunk floor away.



- ② Trim
- ▶ Detach trim ② along the perforation.



3 Locking mechanism

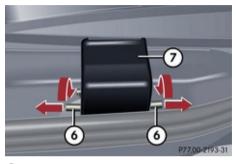
- Pull locking mechanism (3) out until it stops and rotate it approximately one-quarter of a turn.
- ► Make sure the locking mechanism does not retract again. If this happens, pull the locking mechanism out again and rotate it approximately one-quarter of a turn.



- 4 Hex wrench
- Screw of hydraulic pump
- ▶ Insert hex wrench ④ into screw ⑤.
- ► Turn hydraulic pump screw ⑤ counterclockwise one revolution with hex wrench ④.
- Do not operate the soft top switch with screw of hydraulic pump in the opened

# Opening/closing in an emergency

position, otherwise the hydraulic pump could be damaged.



- 6 Lever
- Soft top storage compartment hinge

Soft top storage compartment hinges ⑦ are located on the left and right of the space between the soft top compartment cover and the trunk seal.

- ▶ Pull two levers 6 apart and fold levers
  - 6 of soft top storage compartment hinge
  - 7 forward on both sides over the detent position.

# Opening/closing in an emergency



- 8 Strap
- ▶ Pull strap ⑧, supplied in vehicle tool kit, behind soft top storage compartment through hinge ⑦.
- ▶ Bring strap together in front of hinge.
- ▶ Pull the side with the handle through the loop on the opposite side.



- Pull strap between soft top storage compartment hinge and soft top compartment.
- ► Secure second strap to second hinge in the same manner.
- Do not pull the straps when the trunk is open.



- Place both straps on soft top compartment cover.
- ▶ Take hex wrench out of trunk.
- ▶ Close trunk lid.

You will only have access to the trunk again when the emergency operation has been completed.

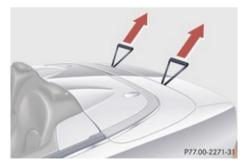
Do not leave the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized in the area of the rear shelf or inside the trunk.

■ The trunk lid must remain closed during the next steps in the procedure. Otherwise the trunk lid and the soft top compartment cover may come into contact with one another and be damaged.

# 

At this point, the remaining procedure needs to be done by two people. Otherwise you could be injured.



- ► You and your assistant should each take one of the straps by the handle.
- With a strong, simultaneous tug on the loops, pull soft top compartment cover upward and out to the rear.



- Soft top compartment cover
- ▶ One person should stand on the left side of the vehicle and the other on the right side.

# **Marning! Marning!**

In the next step, you and your assistant should each take hold of the soft top compartment cover as shown in the illustration. Both of you should use your free hand to support yourselves on the edge of the trunk lid as shown in the illustration.

If either you or your helper assume a different position, one or both of you could be trapped or injured.

- Pulling the cover back in one smooth motion, lift soft top compartment cover
   into a vertical position until it stops.
- Make sure the soft top storage compartment hinges do not fold down during this procedure. Otherwise your vehicle could be damaged.



- 10 Edge of soft top
- ► From left and right sides, reach into soft top compartment underneath edge of soft top (0).

# Opening/closing in an emergency

# 

Do not place your hands near the upper windshield area, trunk lid, or between soft top roof panels and hinges while the soft top is being raised and locked. Serious personal injury may occur.



- (1) Windshield frame
- Lift soft top out of soft top compartment and pull it forward to windshield frame (1).

# Opening/closing in an emergency



- ② Opening
- (3) Locking
- ► Take off protective cap on the inner side of the soft top.
- Insert hex wrench into soft top locking mechanism screw.
- ➤ Turn the soft top locking mechanism screw with hex wrench clockwise in direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.

  The clasp will open and the soft top will engage audibly.
- ► Turn the soft top locking mechanism screw with hex wrench counterclockwise in direction of arrow ③ as far as it will go. The clasp will close and the soft top is now locked onto the windshield frame.

Make sure you turn the hex wrench counterclockwise as far as it will go. Otherwise the soft top may not lock properly.



- (4) Material tensioning frame
- (5) Soft top compartment cover
- ► Lift material tensioning frame (4) into a vertical position.
- ► Lower soft top compartment cover (15).
- Make sure the soft top compartment cover does not collide or make contact with the material tensioning frame.



- 6 Soft top base
- ▶ With the palm of your hand, press the window in material tensioning frame (14) until it is positioned on soft top compartment cover (f5).



➤ You and your assistant should press soft top compartment cover (5) forward and

down with the palms of your hands until it snaps into place in the guide. Place your hands on the areas indicated by the arrows. At the same time, gently press material tensioning frame (4) down with the palms of your hands.

# Marning!

Position hands as indicated by arrows so that when you press soft top compartment cover forward and lower material tensioning frame, your hands cannot become trapped.



17 Locking

- ► Insert hex wrench into soft top locking mechanism screw.
- ➤ Turn the soft top locking mechanism screw with hex wrench counterclockwise in direction of arrow ⑦ as far as it will go. The soft top is locked onto the windshield frame.
- Make sure you turn the hex wrench counterclockwise as far as it will go. Otherwise the soft top may not lock properly.
- Have the soft top operation checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
- If, after completing the soft top emergency operation, the trunk cannot be opened using the remote trunk lid release switch in the driver's door, the button on the SmartKey, or the trunk lid release handle in the license plate recess, press the soft top compartment cover down again as described above.

Do not open the trunk with the emergency key, as this could otherwise damage the trunk lid and the soft top compartment cover.

# Resetting activated head restraints

# Resetting activated head restraints

If the active head restraints have been triggered in a rear-end collision, the active head restraints must be reset.

You can tell that the active head restraints have been triggered when they have been moved forward and cannot be adjusted.

# ↑ Warning!

For safety reasons, have the active head restraints checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

# Marning!

When pushing back the head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failing to do so may lead to injury.

- Be careful not to damage upholstery.
- 1 For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# **Replacing SmartKey batteries**



- Reset tool
- ② Rectangular opening
- ③ Press head restraint cushion
- ► Take reset tool ① out of the Mercedes-Benz literature pouch.
- ► Guide reset tool ① into rectangular opening ② between active head restraint cushion and head restraint cover.
- ▶ Press reset tool ① downward in direction of arrow until you hear the head restraint release mechanism audibly engage.
- ▶ Pull out reset tool (1).
- ► Firmly press the active head restraint cushion backward towards the head restraint cover in direction of arrow ③ until it engages.

- Repeat this procedure for the second front seat.
- ▶ After resetting the active head restraints store reset tool ① in the Mercedes-Benz literature pouch.

For information on active head restraints, see "Active head restraints" ( $\triangleright$  page 56).

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seats" (> page 84).

# **Replacing SmartKey batteries**

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Marning!

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive substances. Therefore, keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

# Marning!

SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states/provinces require

# Replacing SmartKey batteries

sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

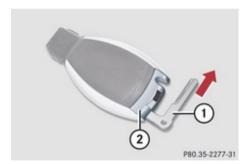
When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.

When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries.

 The required replacement batteries are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

► Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (> page 320).



- (1) Mechanical key
- ② Battery compartment

- ▶ Insert mechanical key (1) into opening.
- ▶ Press mechanical key ① in direction of arrow.
  - Battery compartment ② is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull battery compartment ② out of the SmartKey housing.



- ③ Batteries
- ④ Contact springs
- ▶ Pull out batteries ③.
- ▶ Insert new batteries ③ under contact springs ④ with the positive terminal (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment ② into SmartKey housing until it locks into place.

- ► Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ► Check the operation of the SmartKey as well as the KEYLESS-GO function.

# Replacing bulbs

# Replacing bulbs

#### Safety notes

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling to a large degree.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.

# 

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children. Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- · drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair

the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

- 1 Since replacing bulbs is a technically highly demanding process, we recommend to have them replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- 1 If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.

# (1) (2) (6) (3) (4) (5)

Bulbs



Example illustration CLK coupe

# Replacing bulbs

#### Front lamps

	Lamp	Туре
1	Additional turn signal lamp	LED
2	Turn signal lamp	1156 NA
3	Halogen headlamp: Low beam	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon headlamp: Low and high beam <sup>22</sup>	D2S-35 W
4	Halogen headlamp: High beam/high-beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon headlamp: High-beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Parking and standing lamp	W 5 W
5	Front fog lamp	H11 (55 W)
	Corner-illuminating front fog lamp	H11 (55 W)
6	Side marker lamp	W 5 W

#### Rear lamps

	Lamp	Туре
7	High-mounted brake lamp	LED
8	Brake lamp	P 21 W
9	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
10	Tail lamp, parking and standing lamp, side marker lamp	P 21/5 W
11)	Backup lamp	P 21 W
12	License plate lamps	C 5 W
13	Tail lamp, rear fog lamp (driver's side only)	P 21/4 W

### Notes on bulb replacement

- Only use 12-volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch the lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.

- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- 1 Mercedes-Benz recommends using Longlife (LL) bulbs.

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- Additional turn signal lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors
- Bi-Xenon lamps
- Front fog lamps
- Front side marker lamps
- High-mounted brake lamp
- Do not replace the LEDs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle. Only have the LEDs replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

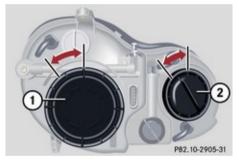
<sup>22</sup> Vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlamps: Low beam and high beam use the same D2S-35 W lamp. Do not replace the Bi-Xenon bulbs yourself. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Replacing bulbs

# Replacing bulbs for front lamps

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following:

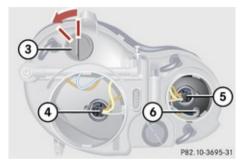
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0.
- ▶ Open the hood (> page 229).



- Housing cover for low-beam halogen or Bi-Xenon headlamp
- ② Housing cover for high-beam headlamp/ high-beam flasher bulb and for parking and standing lamp bulb

# Marning!

Do not remove the cover for the Bi-Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. It is recommended to have such work done by a qualified technician.



- 3 Bulb socket for front turn signal lamp bulb
- 4 Bulb socket for low-beam headlamp bulb (halogen headlamps only)
- S Bulb socket for high-beam headlamp/ high-beam flasher bulb
- Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb

# Low-beam bulb (halogen headlamps only)

- ► Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- Turn bulb socket 4 with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket (4).
- ► Gently press the new bulb into bulb socket ④.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ④ back into the housing and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ► Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

# High-beam and high-beam flasher bulb (halogen headlamps)/high-beam flasher bulb (Bi-Xenon headlamps)

- ► Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ► Turn bulb socket ⑤ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ⑤.
- ► Gently press the new bulb into bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ⑤ back into the housing and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Align housing cover 2 and turn it clockwise until it engages.

# Replacing bulbs

### Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ► Turn bulb socket ③ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ► Gently press onto the bulb and turn it counterclockwise out of bulb socket ③.
- ► Gently press the new bulb into bulb socket

  ③ and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ③ back into the housing and turn it clockwise until it engages.

### Parking and standing lamp bulb

- ► Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket (6) with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket (6).
- ► Gently press the new bulb into bulb socket 6.
- ► Reinstall bulb socket ⑥.
- ► Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise until it engages.

# Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

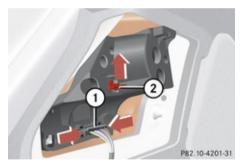
Before you start to replace a bulb for a rear lamp, do the following:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position

  0.
- ▶ Open the trunk.

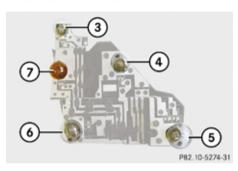
### Tail lamp unit

Swing the trim panel covering the corresponding rear lights to the side.



- Connector
- ② Tab

- ▶ Disconnect electrical connector (1).
- ▶ Pull tab ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the bulb carrier.



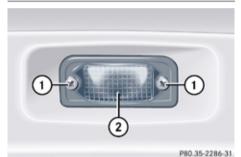
Bulb carrier

- 3 Brake lamp
- (4) Backup lamp
- (5) Rear fog lamp (driver's side)/tail lamp
- Tail lamp, parking and standing lamp, side marker lamp
- 7 Turn signal lamp
- Depending on which bulb needs to be replaced, gently press onto the respective bulb and turn it counterclockwise out of its bulb socket.
- ► Gently press the new bulb into its bulb socket and turn clockwise until it engages.

# Replacing wiper blades

- ▶ Reinstall the bulb carrier and let tab ② engage.
- ► Connect the electrical connector ① until it engages.
- ► Reinstall trim panel.

### License plate lamps



- 1 Screws
- 2 Lamp cover
- ► Loosen screws ① of lamp cover to be removed.
- ► Remove lamp cover ②.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ► Reinstall lamp cover ②.
- ► Retighten screws ①.

# Replacing wiper blades

#### Safety notes

# Marning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

# Marning!

Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windows will not be properly wiped. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Never open the hood when a wiper arm is folded forward.

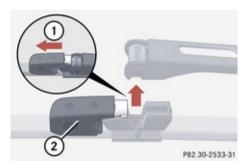
For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

► Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (▷ page 83).

# Removing wiper blades

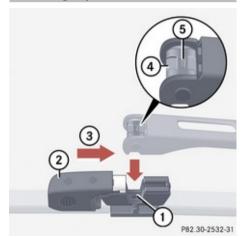
Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.



- 1 Unlocking
- ② Tab
- ▶ Pull tab ② in the direction of arrow ①. The wiper blade is unlocked.
- Lift up the wiper arm as far as you need to remove the wiper blade.

- Hold on to the wiper arm. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.
- Carefully fold the wiper arm back to rest on the windshield.

### Installing wiper blades



- (1) Recess
- ② Tab
- 3 Locking

- 4 Taper piece
- Square recess
- Lift up the wiper arm as far as you need to position the wiper blade under the wiper arm and hold it.
- Hold on to the wiper arm. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.
- ► Carefully fold the wiper arm back and make sure taper piece ④ slides into recess ① at the wiper blade.
- Make certain that the square recess on the taper piece is on the top, otherwise the taper piece cannot slide into the recess at the wiper blade. If the square recess is not at the top, turn the taper piece around to bring the square recess to the top.
- Slide tab ② back in the direction of arrow
   ③ until it audibly engages.
   The wiper blade is locked.
- Make sure the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

#### Flat tire

### Safety notes

Your vehicle may be equipped with a TIREFIT kit or a Minispare wheel. Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit do not have a spare wheel. For information on your vehicle's equipment.

For information on your vehicle's equipment, see "Rims and tires" (> page 365).

# ↑ Warning!

The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire inflation pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

Preparing the vehicle

- Park the vehicle in a safe distance from moving traffic on a hard, flat surface when possible.
- ► Turn on the hazard warning flasher.
- ► Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight-ahead position.
- ► Engage the parking brake.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- ► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door can then be closed again. Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.
- ► Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway. Open

doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

#### Sealing tires with TIREFIT

This section applies to CLK 63 AMG only. Small tire punctures, particularly those in the tread, can be sealed with TIREFIT.

TIREFIT can be used in ambient temperatures down to -4°F (-20°C).

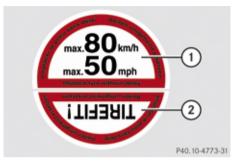
# Marning!

TIREFIT is a limited repair device. TIREFIT cannot be used for cuts or punctures larger than approximately 0.16 in (4 mm) and tire damage caused by driving with extremely low tire inflation pressure, or on a flat tire, or a damaged wheel.

Do not drive the vehicle under such circumstances.

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call Roadside Assistance.

- ► Foreign objects (e.g. screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire.
- ► Take the TIREFIT kit, the sticker, and the electric air pump out of the trunk (> page 276).



Two-part sticker

- 1) Sticker for instrument cluster
- (2) Sticker for wheel
- Attach sticker part ① where it will be easily seen by the driver on the instrument cluster.
- ► Attach sticker part ② to the damaged tire (close to the tire valve).

# ↑ Warning!

Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin causes skin, eye and respiratory irritation.

Any contact with eyes or skin should be flushed immediately with plenty of water.

If clothing comes in contact with TIREFIT, change clothing as soon as possible. In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately.

# Marning!

Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting!

Consult a physician immediately.

Keep away from open flame or heat source.

1 If sealant has leaked out, let it dry. You can then peel it off.

If clothing has come in contact with

TIREFIT, have it dry-cleaned with perchloroethylene as soon as possible.

#### Marning!

Observe safety instructions on air pump label.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either of two versions of the electric air pump:

- Version 1: The air hose with pressure gauge and the electrical plug are located behind a flap.
- Version 2: The pressure gauge is located in the pump housing. The air hose and electrical plug are located at the bottom of the pump housing.

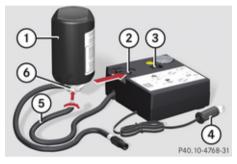
The following description applies to both versions. Differences in usage are expressly declared.



#### Version 1

- (1) TIREFIT container
- ② Notch
- (3) Electric air pump switch
- 4 Electrical plug

- (5) Air hose
- 6 Flange
- 7 Flap

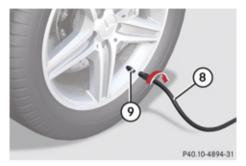


#### Version 2

- 1) TIREFIT container
- ② Notch
- ③ Electric air pump switch
- 4 Electrical plug
- ⑤ Air hose
- 6 Flange
- ► Version 1 only: Open flap ⑦ on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull plug ④ and air hose ⑤ out of the pump housing.
- ► Screw the air pump's air hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of TIREFIT container ①.

#### Flat tire

▶ Stick TIREFIT container ① upside down into notch ② of the electric air pump.



- (8) Filler hose
- Tire valve
- ► Unscrew the valve cap of the damaged tire from tire valve ⑤.



Version 1

- (10) Vent screw
- 11) Pressure gauge
- ▶ Version 1 only: Close vent screw (10) on pressure gauge (11).
- ► Screw filler hose (8) onto tire valve (9).
- ▶ Insert electrical plug ④ into the cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 212) or a power outlet (▷ page 212).
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1.

or

➤ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once. Do not depress the brake pedal.

- Press I on electric air pump switch ③. The electric air pump is switched on and inflates the tire.
- 1 First, the sealing is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to up to 73 psi (5 bar). This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction. Do not switch off the electric air pump.
- Let the electric air pump inflate the tire for approximately 5 minutes.
   The pressure gauge must display at least 26 psi (1.8 bar).

# 

The air hose can become hot during inflation. Please exercise appropriate caution.

- Do not operate the electric air pump longer than 6 minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.
  - You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.
- ▶ If the tire inflation pressure of at least 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not attained, turn off the electric air pump by pressing 0 on electric air pump switch ③.
- ▶ Detach filler hose (8) from tire valve (9).

- Drive vehicle back or forth very slowly approximately 30 ft (10 m). This serves to better distribute the TIREFIT sealant material inside the tire.
- ► Unscrew the air pump's air hose ⑤ from flange ⑥ of TIREFIT container ⑴.
- ▶ Screw air hose (5) onto tire valve (9).
- ▶ Inflate the tire again.

# 

If a tire inflation pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not attained, the tire is too severely damaged for TIREFIT to provide a reliable tire repair.

In this case, TIREFIT cannot properly seal the tire.

Do not drive the vehicle.

Contact the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

▶ After attaining a tire inflation pressure of at least 26 psi (1.8 bar), press **0** on electric air pump switch ③.

The electric air pump is switched off.

► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.

or

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice. Do not depress brake pedal.
- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.

# Marning!

The air hose may still be hot. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when detaching the electric air pump.

- Place the electric air pump back in the trunk.
- ▶ Close the trunk.
- Drive off immediately. The TIREFIT sealant will distribute itself evenly inside the tire.

# ↑ Warning!

Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics of a TIREFIT repaired tire may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

After driving the vehicle for an initial 10 minutes, check the tire inflation pressure using pressure gauge on the air pump.

# 

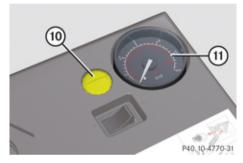
If tire inflation pressure has fallen below 20 psi (1.3 bar) do not continue to drive the vehicle.

Park your vehicle safely away from the roadway and contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Roadside Assistance.

Have the damaged tire replaced.

#### Flat tire

If the tire inflation pressure is at least 20 psi (1.3 bar), inflate or deflate the tire to the correct tire inflation pressure (see Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar):



Version 2

- (10) Deflate button
- Pressure gauge
- ▶ To increase tire inflation pressure: Switch on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Version 1: To decrease tire inflation pressure, open vent screw (10) on pressure gauge (11) (⊳ page 340).

or

▶ Version 2: To decrease tire inflation pressure, press yellow deflate button (10) located in air pump housing next to pressure gauge (11).

#### Marning!

Follow recommend inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

- Drive to the nearest qualified workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, to have the damaged tire replaced.
- Recommended duration of use: A maximum of 300 miles (500 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) or below with the recommended tire inflation pressure.

- ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to obtain a new TIRFFIT kit
- ▶ Bring used TIREFIT materials to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for proper disposal.
- ► Replace your TIREFIT container every 4 years. Replacement containers are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Mounting the spare wheel

#### Introduction

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (⊳ page 338).
- ► Take the following out of the vehicle:
  - spare wheel
  - iack
  - wheel wrench
  - collapsible wheel chock
  - wheel bolts for spare wheel
  - · alignment bolt

For information on where to find the respective items, see "Where will I find ...?" (▷ page 276) and (▷ page 278).

#### Lifting the vehicle

# 

When jacking up the vehicle, only use the jack which has been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. The jack must always be vertical when in use, especially on inclines or declines.

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change.

Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Always firmly set the parking brake and block the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizeable objects before raising the vehicle with the jack. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Make sure that the ground on which the vehicle is standing and where you place the jack is solid, level and not slippery. If necessary, use a large underlay. On slippery surfaces, such as tiled floors, you should use a non-slip underlay, for example a rubber mat.

Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects to support the jack. Otherwise the jack may not be able to achieve its loadbearing capacity if it is not at its full height. Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

Also observe the notes on the jack.

 Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizeable objects.

One wheel chock is included with the vehicle tool kit ( $\triangleright$  page 276). For information on setting up the collapsible wheel chock, see ( $\triangleright$  page 277).

When changing wheel on a level surface:

Place the wheel chock in front of and another wheel chock or other sizeable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

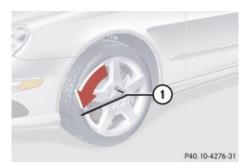
Always try lifting the vehicle using the jack on a level surface. However, should circumstances require you to do so on a hill, place the wheel chock and another sizeable object as follows:

▶ Place wheel chocks or other sizeable objects on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the axle not being worked on.

# 

Only jack up the vehicle on level ground or on slight inclines/declines. Otherwise, the vehicle could fall off the jack and injure you or others.

#### Flat tire



- ① Wheel wrench
- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench ①).

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.

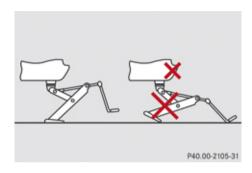
# 

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket.

If you do not position the jack correctly in the jack take-up bracket, the vehicle can fall off the jack and seriously or fatally injure you or others. Do not position the jack on the body of the vehicle, as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



- ② Take-up bracket
- 3 Jack
- (4) Crank
- ▶ Place jack ③ on firm ground.
- Position jack ③ under take-up bracket
   ② so that it is always vertical as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



- ► Turn crank ④ clockwise until jack ③ is fully seated in take-up bracket ② and the jack base evenly meets the ground.
- ▶ Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

#### Removing the wheel



- Alignment bolt
- ► Unscrew uppermost wheel bolt and remove it.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt (1) supplied with the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.
- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the wheel bolts and wheel hub threads.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

#### Attaching the spare wheel

#### ↑ Warning!

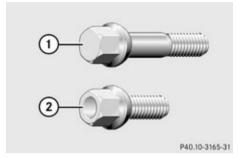
Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts. Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

#### Marning!

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose. Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack.



- (1) Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- (2) Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel (located in trunk with Minispare wheel)
- Wheel bolts (2) must be used when mounting the Minispare wheel. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts (2) for the Minispare wheel will damage the vehicle's brakes.



#### ↑ Warning!

Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.

#### Flat tire

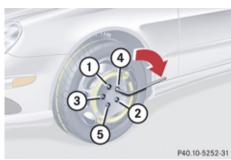
To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.



- ► Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ► Insert the wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Install last wheel bolt and tighten it slightly.

# Lowering the vehicle

- ► Lower the vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until the vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



- 1 5 Wheel bolts
- ► Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (1 to 5), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

# ↑ Warning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

- ► Fully collapse the jack, with handle folded in (storage position), see (▷ page 277).
- ► Store the jack and the other vehicle tools in the designated storage space.

For information on storing the spare wheel after it has been replaced by a regular road wheel, see (> page 278).

1 Vehicles with TPMS:

Do not restart the tire inflation pressure monitor until a full size wheel/tire with functioning sensor has been placed back into service on the vehicle.

# **MOExtended system**

The MOExtended system allows you to continue driving your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. You may only use the MOExtended system in conjunction with the Run Flat Indicator (▷ page 243) or the TPMS (▷ page 244). The maximum distance in emergency mode depends on the vehicle's load. It is 30 miles (50 km) if the vehicle is partially loaded and 18 miles (30 km) if the vehicle is fully loaded. The point at which the maximum driving distance in emergency mode begins is when the warning message appears in the multifunction display indicating that there is a loss of tire inflation pressure.

▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

# **Battery**

# Warning!

In emergency mode, your vehicle's driving characteristics are diminished in such situations as:

- · driving around curves
- while braking
- while accelerating rapidly

Therefore, your driving style must be adapted accordingly. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, as well as driving over obstacles (road curbs, potholes, or offroad areas). This is especially important if the vehicle is heavily loaded.

The emergency driving distance that can be achieved greatly depends on the demands placed on the vehicle. Depending on speed, load, driving maneuvers, road conditions, outside temperature, etc., the distance can be significantly shorter or, if the vehicle is driven cautiously, somewhat longer.

Do not continue driving in emergency mode

- you notice knocking sounds
- the vehicle starts to shake
- smoke develops and you smell rubber

- ESP<sup>®</sup> is intervening continuously
- · you notice tears on the tire sidewalls

After driving in emergency mode, you must have the rims inspected by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to check if they are suitable for further use. The failed tire must be replaced in any case.

When replacing individual or all tires on the vehicle, make sure only tires marked with "MOExtended" are mounted in the size specified for your vehicle (⊳ page 365).

# **Battery**

# Safety notes

A battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for shortdistance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently. When replacing a battery, always use a battery approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

#### ↑ Warning!

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling batteries. Avoid creating sparks.



# **Battery**



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

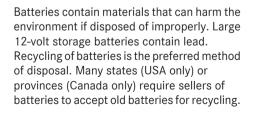
Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.



Wear eye protection. Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary. Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.



# Marning!

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

# ↑ Warning!

Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges. Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.

As with any other battery, have the battery disconnect at a qualified workshop or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time to prevent battery discharge. You may also connect an accessory battery charge unit expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to maintain the battery charge. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

The battery, the battery ventilation hose and the lateral plug must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch or KEYLESS-GO button is in position 1.

Otherwise the alternator and other

# lump starting

electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

- 1 After battery power was interrupted, do the following:
  - Set the clock (▷ page 135). Vehicles with COMAND: see separate COMAND operating instructions.
  - Synchronize the power windows (⊳ page 105).
  - Synchronize the tilt/sliding sunroof (CLK coupe) (⊳ page 192).

# Charging the battery

#### Marning!

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability.

Charge battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger.

Have batteries charged at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If you charge the batteries yourself, follow the operating instructions for your charging device.

Only use a battery charge unit with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

► Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.

# Jump starting

# Marning!

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe iniury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured. Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

Do not tow-start the vehicle. You could otherwise seriously damage the automatic transmission which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# Jump starting

- Jump starting should only be performed using the jump-start terminals located in the engine compartment.
  - Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.
  - Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick-charge unit.
  - If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
  - Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.
  - Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.
  - Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

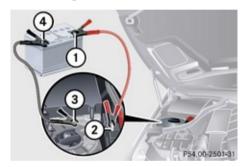
If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the fully charged battery of another vehicle or an equivalent starter pack. Observe the following:

 Access to the battery is not possible on all vehicles. If you cannot access the battery

- in your vehicle provide jump start power by an external battery or starter pack.
- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.
- Should the battery be drained completely, let the donating power source charge the vehicle for several minutes before reattempting the starting process.

The battery is located on the right side of the engine compartment. For jump starting, use the terminals in front of the battery.

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ► Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Make sure the automatic transmission is in park position **P**.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ► Flip up cover from positive under hood terminal ② in front of the filter box.



- 1) Positive terminal of charged battery
- ② Positive under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
- ③ Negative under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
- 4 Negative terminal of charged battery
- I Never invert the terminal connections!

# Towing the vehicle

- ► Connect positive terminals ① and ② with a jumper cable. Clamp the cable to positive terminal ① of the charged battery first.
- ► Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.
- ► Connect negative terminals ③ and ④ with a jumper cable. Clamp the cable to negative terminal ④ of the charged battery first.
- Start engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery and run at idle speed. You can now turn on the electrical consumers. Do not switch on the headlamps under any circumstances.
- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ③ and ④ and then from positive terminals ① and ②.

  You can now switch on the headlamps.
- ► Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Towing the vehicle

### Safety notes

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

■ To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

If circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front axle raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

- Before towing the vehicle observe the following instructions:
  - Do not tow-start the vehicle. You could otherwise seriously damage the automatic transmission which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
  - Do not tow with sling-type equipment.
     Towing with sling-type equipment over

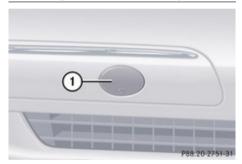
- bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.
- Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach a tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.
- If the battery is disconnected or discharged
  - the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch
  - the automatic transmission will remain in park position **P**
  - For more information see "Battery" (> page 347) or "Jump starting" (> page 349).
  - For information on manually unlocking the gear selector lever, see
     (▷ page 321)

# Towing the vehicle

# Installing towing eye bolt

Depending on whether you are towing a vehicle or you are being towed, the towing eye bolt can be screwed into threaded holes which are located behind covers on each bumper.

#### Removing cover in front bumper



Example illustration CLK 350

- ① Cover
- ▶ Press mark on cover ① as indicated by the arrow.
- ► Lift cover ① off to reveal the threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

#### Removing cover in rear bumper

# Marning!

In order to avoid possible serious burns or injury, use extreme caution when removing the rear cover, because the rear exhaust pipe is extremely hot.

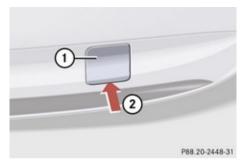


**CLK 350** 

① Cover

#### CLK 350:

- ▶ Press mark on cover ① as indicated by the arrow.
- ► Lift cover ① off to reveal the threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.



CLK 550 and CLK 63 AMG

- ① Cover
- (2) Recess in the cover

#### CLK 550 and CLK 63 AMG:

- ▶ Pry cover ① with a screwdriver or similar tool in a recess indicated by arrow ②.
- ► Loosen cover ① using the lever to reveal the threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

# Towing the vehicle

# Fixing towing eye bolt



Example illustration CLK 350

- (1) Towing eye bolt
- ▶ Take the towing eye bolt and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit.
- ► Screw towing eye bolt (1) clockwise into threaded hole to its stop.
- Insert wheel wrench into towing eye and tighten towing eve bolt (1) by turning it clockwise.

# Removing towing eye bolt

- ► Loosen towing eye bolt ① counterclockwise with wheel wrench.
- ▶ Unscrew towing eye bolt ①.

CLK 350:

▶ Reinstalling cover: Fit cover ① (⊳ page 352) and snap it into place.

CLK 550 and CLK 63 AMG:

- ▶ Reinstalling front cover: Fit locking tabs of cover (1) (⊳ page 352) under the right edge of the opening in the bumper.
- ► Apply even pressure on the left part of the cover until it snaps into place.
- ▶ Reinstalling rear cover: Fit cover ① (⊳ page 352) and snap it into place.
- 1 When closing the cover (1), make sure the cover's check strap does not get caught.
- ▶ Store the towing eye bolt and wheel wrench back into the vehicle tool kit.

# Towing with all wheels on the ground

### Marning!

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

This is necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make sure the SmartKey is in starter switch position 2.

If the SmartKey is left in the starter switch position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.

# Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is

# Towing the vehicle

important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- ► With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ If engaged, release the parking brake.
- ➤ Switch on the hazard warning flasher (> page 99).
- The vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).
- i To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use you can activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner only the selected turn signal will operate. Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

# Towing with front axle raised

When towing the vehicle with the front axle raised, the wheels on the ground have to move freely.

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N**.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- If engaged, release the parking brake.
- Switch off the automatic central locking (▷ page 139).
- ► Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- ➤ Switch on the hazard warning flasher (> page 99).
- Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised. Active braking action through the ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

■ The vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

#### **Fuses**

#### **Fuses**

#### Introduction

The electrical fuses in your vehicle serve to switch off malfunctioning power circuits. If a fuse is blown, the components and systems secured by that fuse will stop operating.

# 

Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

A blown fuse must be replaced by an appropriate spare fuse (recognizable by its color or the fuse rating given on the fuse) of the amperage recommended in the fuse chart. Any Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

1 In case of a blown fuse contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

A fuse chart is located in the fuse box in the passenger compartment. The fuse chart explains the fuse allocation and fuse amperages.

# Before replacing fuses

- ► Engage the parking brake.
- ► Make sure the automatic transmission is in park position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.

# Fuse box in passenger compartment

■ Do not use sharp objects such as a screwdriver to open the fuse box cover in the dashboard. You could damage the fuse box cover or the dashboard.



- 1 Fuse box cover
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- Opening: Insert flat, blunt object as a lever in-between the edge of cover ① and the dashboard at the position indicated by the arrow.
- ► Loosen cover ① from the dashboard using the lever.
- ► Using your hands, pull cover ① out and remove.

#### **Fuses**

- ► **Closing:** Hook cover ① into the opening at the front.
- ▶ Press cover ① back on until it engages.
- The fuse box cover must be properly positioned as described to prevent moisture or dirt from entering the fuse box and possibly impairing fuse operation.

#### Fuse box in trunk

# **CLK** coupe

The fuse box is located in the trunk behind the left-hand trim panel.

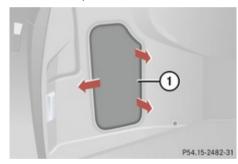


- 1) Trim panel
- (2) Fuse box cover

- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Opening: Pull away trim panel ①.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ②.
- ▶ Closing: Place fuse box cover ② back on.
- ▶ Press trim panel ① back into place.

#### Cl K cabriolet

The fuse box is located in the trunk behind the left-hand trim panel.

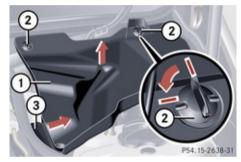


- ① Trim panel
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ **Opening:** To open, pull trim panel ① in the direction of the rear light and outward.
- ► **Closing:** Press trim panel ① back into place.

# Fuse box in engine compartment

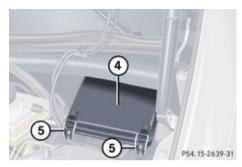
The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the driver's side.

▶ Open the hood.



- Cover
- Screw
- (3) Retainer
- ▶ Removing cover: Twist screws ② 90° counterclockwise.
- ▶ Lift the rear of cover (1).
- Slide out retainer ③ and remove cover① by pulling towards front.

#### **Fuses**



- 4 Fuse box cover
- ⑤ Clamps
- ▶ With a dry cloth, remove any moisture from the fuse box ①.
- ▶ Opening: Release clamps ⑤.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover (4).
- ► **Closing:** Make sure the sealing rubber is positioned properly.
- ▶ Press fuse box cover ④ down and secure with clamps ⑤.
- I The fuse box cover must be installed properly to prevent moisture and/or dirt from entering the fuse box and possibly impairing fuse operation.

- ▶ Installing cover: Insert cover ① sideways into retainer ③).
- ► Twist screws ② 90° clockwise.
- ► Close the hood after checking or replacing fuses.

Vehicle equipment	360
Parts service	360
Warranty coverage	360
Identification labels	361
Engine	363
Rims and tires	365
Electrical system	370
Main dimensions	371
Weights	372
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc	373



## Warranty coverage

### Vehicle equipment

1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

### Parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts should be installed.

Do not use non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz. Doing so could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. Also, it could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.

### Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine,
   Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania,
   Rhode Island, and Vermont Emission
   Control Systems Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Identification labels

# Loss of Service and Warranty Information booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

### Identification labels



① Certification label (on driver's door B-pillar)

The  $\underline{V}$ ehicle  $\underline{I}$ dentification  $\underline{N}$ umber (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the certification label
- embossed underneath the carpet in the front passenger footwell (▷ page 362)
- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 362)



Example certification label (U.S. vehicles)

- 2 VIN
- ③ Paintwork code



Example certification label (Canada vehicles)

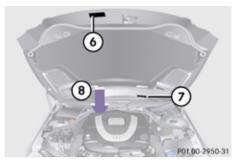
- 2 VIN
- (3) Paintwork code

### Identification labels

i Data shown on certification label are for illustration purposes only. These data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustration. Refer to certification label on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



- 4 Carpet
- 5 VIN
- ▶ Move the front passenger seat backward as far as possible (▷ page 85).
- ► Fold carpet ④ backward. VIN ⑤ is now visible.



- Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
- 7 VIN (on lower edge of windshield)
- ® Engine number (engraved on engine)
- **1** When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine number.

# Engine

# Engine

Model	CLK 350 (209.356, 209.456) <sup>23</sup>	CLK 550 (209.372, 209.472) <sup>23</sup>	CLK 63 AMG (209.477) <sup>23,24</sup>
Engine	272	273	156
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6	8	8
Bore	3.66 in (92.90 mm)	3.86 in (98.00 mm)	4.02 in (102.20 mm)
Stroke	3.39 in (86.00 mm)	3.56 in (90.50 mm)	3.72 in (94.60 mm)
Total piston displacement	213.5 cu in (3498 cm <sup>3</sup> )	333.3 cu in (5 461 cm <sup>3</sup> )	378.8 cu in (6 208 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	10.7:1	10.5:1	11.3:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	268 hp/6 000 rpm (200 kW/6 000 rpm) <sup>25</sup>	382 hp/6 000 rpm (285 kW/6 000 rpm) <sup>25</sup>	475 hp/6 800 rpm (354 kW/6 800 rpm) <sup>25</sup>
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	258 lb-ft/2 400 rpm - 5 000 rpm (350 Nm/2 400 rpm - 5 000 rpm)	391 lb-ft/2 800 rpm - 4 800 rpm (530 Nm/2 800 rpm - 4 800 rpm)	465 lb-ft/5 000 rpm (630 Nm/5 000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6 500 rpm	6 500 rpm	7 200 rpm

<sup>23</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Canada only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

# Engine

Model	CLK 350 (209.356, 209.456) <sup>23</sup>	CLK 550 (209.372, 209.472) <sup>23</sup>	CLK 63 AMG (209.477) <sup>23,24</sup>
Firing order	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	2 404 mm	2 404 mm (CLK coupe) 2 380 mm (CLK cabriolet)	2 360 mm

### Rims and tires

### Rims and tires

### Notes

- I Only use tires which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Tires approved by Mercedes-Benz are developed to provide best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your vehicle such as the ABS or the ESP®. Tires specially developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by finding the following on the tire's sidewall:
  - MO = Mercedes-Benz Original equipment tires

AMG vehicles:

Does not apply to all approved tires on AMG vehicles. For information on tested and approved tires for AMG vehicles, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

 MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with limited run-flat characteristics) original equipment tires

Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may result in damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For information on driving with MOExtended tires, see the "Practical hints" section (> page 346).

- Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can have detrimental effects, such as
  - · poor handling characteristics
  - increased noise
  - increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

1 Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on

the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with the vehicle.

For information on recommended tire inflation pressure and supplemental tire inflation pressure information for special driving situations, see (> page 240).

The following pages also list the approved wheel rim and tire sizes for equipping your vehicles with winter tires. Winter tires are not available as standard or optional factory equipment, but can be purchased from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Equipping your vehicle with winter tires approved for your vehicle model may require the purchase of two or four wheel rims of the recommended size for use with these winter tires. This depends on vehicle model and the standard or optional factory-equipped wheel rim/tire configuration on your vehicle. For more information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Rims and tires

### Same size tires Model **CLK 350 CLK 550** CLK 63 AMG<sup>26</sup> Rims (light 7.5 I x 17 H2 7.5 I x 17 H2 8 I x 18 H2 alloy) Wheel offset 1.42 in (36 mm) 1.42 in (36 mm) 1.34 in (34 mm) Winter tires<sup>27,28</sup> 225/45 R17 91H M+S 225/45 R17 91H M+S 🙈 225/40 R18 92V XL (Extra Load) M+S A 30,31 or or 225/45 R17 91H M+S 🙈 225/45 R17 91H M+S 🙈 MOExtended<sup>29</sup>

MOExtended<sup>29</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Canada only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Radial-ply tires.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

<sup>29</sup> Must be used in conjunction with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (U.S. vehicles) or Run Flat Indicator (Canada vehicles) only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> For use with snow chains contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

<sup>31</sup> Permissible vehicle speed of max. 143 mph (230 km/h).

# Rims and tires

Mixed size tires			
	Model	CLK 350	CLK 550
Front axle	Rims (light alloy)	7.5 J x 17 H2	7.5 J x 17 H2
	Wheel offset	1.42 in (36 mm)	1.42 in (36 mm)
	All-season tires <sup>32</sup>	225/45 R17 91H M+S	-
	Summer tires <sup>32,33</sup>	225/45 R17 91W MOExtended	225/45 R17 91W MOExtended
Rear axle	Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 17 H2	8.5 J x 17 H2
	Wheel offset	1.18 in (30 mm)	1.18 in (30 mm)
	All-season tires <sup>32</sup>	245/40 R17 91H M+S	-
	Summer tires <sup>32,33,34</sup>	245/40 R17 91W MOExtended	245/40 R17 91W MOExtended

<sup>32</sup> Radial-ply tires.

<sup>33</sup> Must be used in conjunction with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (U.S. vehicles) or Run Flat Indicator (Canada vehicles) only.

<sup>34</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

# Rims and tires

	Model	CLK 350	CLK 350 (Grand Edition) CLK 550	CLK 63 AMG <sup>35</sup>
Front axle	AMG rims (light alloy)	7.5 J x 17 H2	7.5 J x 18 H2	8 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset	1.46 in (37 mm)	1.46 in (37 mm)	1.34 in (34 mm)
	Summer tires <sup>36</sup>	225/45 R17 91Y	225/40 ZR18 92Y XL (Extra Load)	225/40 ZR18 92Y XL (Extra Load)
Rear axle	AMG rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 17 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset	1.18 in (30 mm)	1.18 in (30 mm)	1.18 in (30 mm)
	Summer tires <sup>36,37</sup>	245/40 R17 91Y	255/35 ZR18 94Y XL (Extra Load)	255/35 ZR18 94Y XL (Extra Load)

<sup>35</sup> Canada only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Radial-ply tires.

<sup>37</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

### Rims and tires

## Spare wheel

Lompare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.

- 1 Please note that the tire inflation pressure of the spare wheel differs from the tire inflation pressure of the road tires.
- 1 The CLK 63 AMG<sup>38</sup> does not have a spare wheel. The CLK 63 AMG<sup>38</sup> is equipped with TIREFIT (▷ page 338).

Model	All models (except CLK 63 AMG) <sup>38</sup>
Rim (steel)	3.5 B x 17 H2
Wheel offset	0.67 in (17 mm)
Minispare tire <sup>39</sup>	T 125/80 R17 99M
Recommended tire inflation pressure	61 psi (4.2 bar)

<sup>38</sup> Canada only.

<sup>39</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

# **Electrical system**

# Electrical system

Model		CLK 350	CLK 550	CLK 63 AMG <sup>40</sup>
Alternator		14 V/150 A	14 V/180 A	14 V/180 A
Starter motor		12 V/1.4 kW	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/2.1 kW
Battery		12 V/100 Ah	12 V/100 Ah	12 V/100 Ah
Spark plugs	Туре	Bosch Platin Y 7 MPP33 NGK PLKR 6A	Bosch F8 DPP 332 NGK PFR 5R-11	NGK ILZKAR 7A10
	Electrode gap	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm)
	Tightening torque	15 lb-ft - 22 lb-ft (20 Nm - 30 Nm)	18 lb-ft - 22 lb-ft (25 Nm - 30 Nm)	15 lb-ft - 18 lb-ft (20 Nm - 25 Nm)

# Main dimensions

# Main dimensions

Model	CLK 350	CLK 550	CLK 63 AMG <sup>41</sup>
Overall vehicle length	183.4 in (4657 mm)	183.4 in (4657 mm)	183.4 in (4657 mm)
Overall vehicle width, exterior rear view mirrors folded out	78.4 in (1991 mm)	78.4 in (1991 mm)	78.4 in (1991 mm)
Overall vehicle height (CLK coupe)	56.9 in (1446 mm)	56.9 in (1446 mm)	_
Overall vehicle height (CLK cabriolet)	55.4 in (1408 mm)	55.4 in (1408 mm)	55.1 in (1400 mm)
Overall vehicle height when opening/closing soft top <sup>42</sup>	81.0 in (2057 mm)	81.0 in (2057 mm)	80.7 in (2 050 mm)
Wheelbase	106.9 in (2715 mm)	106.9 in (2715 mm)	106.9 in (2715 mm)
Track, front	58.8 in (1493 mm)	58.9 in (1497 mm)	59.0 in (1499 mm)
Track, rear	58.0 in (1474 mm)	58.2 in (1478 mm)	58.2 in (1478 mm)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> Canada only.

<sup>42</sup> CLK cabriolet only.

# Weights

# Weights

Model	All models
Roof load <sup>43</sup>	max. 220 lb (100 kg)
Trunk load	max. 220 lb (100 kg)

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

## Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore only use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

For information on tested and approved products, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit www.mbusa.com (USA only).

## ↑ Warning!

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise you could endanger persons or the environment. Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing. If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Engine with oil filter	CLK 350	8.5 US qt (8.0 I)	Approved engine oils
	CLK 550	9.0 US qt (8.5 I)	
	CLK 63 AMG <sup>44,45</sup>	9.3 US qt (8.8 I)	
Automatic transmission	All models except CLK 63 AMG	9.5 US qt (9.0 I)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
	CLK 63 AMG <sup>44,46</sup>	9.2 US qt (8.7 I)	

<sup>44</sup> Canada only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> Engine with oil cooler.

<sup>46</sup> Automatic transmission with oil cooler.

# Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Rear axle	CLK 350	1.2 US qt (1.1 I)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
	CLK 550	1.3 US qt (1.2 l)	
	CLK 63 AMG <sup>44</sup>	1.3 US qt (1.2 I)	Fuchs Titan EG 5010 D
Power steering	All models except CLK 63 AMG	1.1 US qt (1.0 I)	MB Power Steering Fluid
	CLK 63 AMG <sup>44</sup>	1.3 US qt (1.2 I)	(Pentosin CHF 11S)
Brake system		0.63 US qt (0.6 I)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system	CLK 350	approx. 7.5 US qt (7.1 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
	CLK 550	approx. 9.7 US qt (9.2 I)	
	CLK 63 AMG <sup>44</sup>	approx. 11.5 US qt (10.9 I)	
Fuel tank,		16.4 US gal (62.0 I)	Premium unleaded gasoline
including a reserve of	All models except CLK 63 AMG	2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	(Minimum Posted Octane 91 [Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON])
	CLK 63 AMG <sup>44</sup>	3.2 US gal (12.0 l)	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Air conditioning system		-	R134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R 12)

<sup>44</sup> Canada only.

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Washer system		3.2 US qt (3.0 I)	MB Windshield Washer
Washer system and headlamp cleaning system		6.4 US qt (6.0 I)	Concentrate <sup>47</sup> (⊳ page 380) Washer fluid mixing ratio (⊳ page 380)

## Approved engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System.

For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Using engine oils and oil filters of a specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System, or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Mercedes-Benz recommends MOBIL OIL.
Use the table below to determine the
MB sheet number.

Model	Engine type	MB sheet number
CLK 350	272	229.5
CLK 550	273	229.5
CLK 63 AMG <sup>48</sup>	156	229.5 <sup>49</sup>

MB sheet numbers are printed on the outside of oil containers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Mixed with water or commercially available premixed washer solvent/antifreeze.

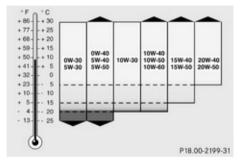
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Canada only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> Restriction: Only SAE 0W-40/SAE 5W-40 engine oils may be used.

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

### Viscosity grades for engine oils

Using the chart below, select oil viscosity according to the lowest air temperature expected before the next oil change.



## **Engine oil additives**

I Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine. Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Air conditioning refrigerant

R134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R 12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

### **Brake fluid**

## ↑ Warning!

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere.

Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced regularly. Refer to your vehicle's Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Any authorized Mercedes-

Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

### Premium unleaded gasoline

# ↑ Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline!

Turn off the engine before refueling. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials. Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

I To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used.

If premium unleaded gasoline is not available and low octane gasoline is used, follow these precautions:

 Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular gasoline and fill up

# with premium unleaded gasoline as soon T as possible.

- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3 000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

### **Fuel requirements**

Only use premium unleaded gasoline. The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research Octane Number (RON) and the Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON+MON)/2. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Reformulated gasolines (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, TAME, ETBE, IPA, IBA, and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

### **Gasoline additives**

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives carbon deposits can build up, especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasoline which contains these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only) for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend other fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by any pre-owned or Extended Limited warranties.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

### **Coolants**

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -35°F (-37°C) and corrosion protection.

Add premixed coolant solution only.

Adding water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/

Antifreeze separately from each other,

could cause engine damage not covered by
the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -35°F (-37°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to the Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The

replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

For information on other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 50% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approximately -35°F [-37°C]).

If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approximately -49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount

of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water.

If you are not sure about the water quality, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.

recommended for use in your vehicle: MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze agent. Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked.

Therefore, the following product is strongly

The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

# Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Approximate freeze protection	
		-35°F (-37°C)	-49°F (-45°C)
Cooling system	CLK 350	3.8 US qt (3.55 I)	4.1 US qt (3.9 I)
	CLK 550	4.9 US qt (4.6 l)	5.3 US qt (5.1 I)
	CLK 63 AMG <sup>50</sup>	5.8 US qt (5.5 I)	6.3 US qt (6.0 I)

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

## Washer system and headlamp cleaning system



### ↑ Warning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/ antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

- ▶ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit"
- ▶ Mix with water for temperatures above freezing point.
- ► Mix with commercially available premixed washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point.

## Washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point: 1 part "MB SummerFit" to 100 parts water (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] "MB SummerFit" to 1 gal [4.0 I] water)

For temperatures below freezing point: 1 part "MB SummerFit" to 100 parts solvent (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] "MB SummerFit" to 1 gal [4.0 I] solvent)

### **Service and Literature**

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle. For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com (USA only) or www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only).

# 

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment.

Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Press time May 26, 2008

GSP/OIS

Printed in U. S. A.



2095844497

Order no. 6515 1338 13 Part no. 209 584 44 97 Edition A 2009